

1 INTERNET-DRAFT
2 draft-ietf-ipp-model-10.txt

R. deBry
IBM Corporation
T. Hastings
Xerox Corporation
R. Herriot
Sun Microsystems
S. Isaacson
Novell, Inc.
P. Powell
Astart Technologies
June 30, 1998

3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15 Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Model and Semantics
16 Copyright (C) The Internet Society (date). All Rights Reserved.

17 Status of this Memo

18 This document is an Internet-Draft. Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering
19 Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute
20 working documents as Internet-Drafts.

21 Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or
22 obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material
23 or to cite them other than as "work in progress".

24 To learn the current status of any Internet-Draft, please check the "1id-abstracts.txt" listing contained in
25 the Internet-Drafts Shadow Directories on ftp.is.co.za (Africa), nic.nordu.net (Europe), munnari.oz.au
26 (Pacific Rim), ds.internic.net (US East Coast), or ftp.isi.edu (US West Coast).

27

28 Abstract

29 This document is one of a set of documents, which together describe all aspects of a new Internet
30 Printing Protocol (IPP). IPP is an application level protocol that can be used for distributed printing
31 using Internet tools and technologies. The protocol is heavily influenced by the printing model
32 introduced in the Document Printing Application (DPA) [ISO10175] standard. Although DPA specifies
33 both end user and administrative features, IPP version 1.0 (IPP/1.0) focuses only on end user
34 functionality.

35 The full set of IPP documents includes:

- 36 Design Goals for an Internet Printing Protocol [IPP-REQ] (informational)
- 37 Rationale for the Structure and Model and Protocol for the Internet Printing Protocol [IPP-RAT]
- 38 (informational)
- 39 Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Model and Semantics (this document)
- 40 Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Encoding and Transport [IPP-PRO]
- 41 Mapping between LPD and IPP Protocols [IPP LPD] (informational)

42

43 The design goals document, "Design Goals for an Internet Printing Protocol", takes a broad look at
44 distributed printing functionality, and it enumerates real-life scenarios that help to clarify the features that
45 need to be included in a printing protocol for the Internet. It identifies requirements for three types of
46 users: end users, operators, and administrators. The design goals document calls out a subset of end user
47 requirements that are satisfied in IPP/1.0. Operator and administrator requirements are out of scope for
48 version 1.0. The rationale document, "Rationale for the Structure and Model and Protocol for the
49 Internet Printing Protocol", describes IPP from a high level view, defines a roadmap for the various
50 documents that form the suite of IPP specifications, and gives background and rationale for the IETF
51 working group's major decisions. The model and semantics document, "Internet Printing Protocol/1.0:
52 Model and Semantics", describes a simplified model with abstract objects, their attributes, and their
53 operations. The model introduces a Printer and a Job. The Job supports multiple documents per Job.
54 The model document also addresses how security, internationalization, and directory issues are
55 addressed. The protocol specification, "Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Encoding and Transport", is a
56 formal mapping of the abstract operations and attributes defined in the model document onto HTTP/1.1.
57 The protocol specification defines the encoding rules for a new Internet media type called
58 "application/ipp". The LPD mapping document, "Mapping between LPD and IPP Protocols", gives some
59 advice to implementers of gateways between IPP and LPD (Line Printer Daemon) implementations.

60

61 Table of Contents

62	1. Introduction	9
63	1.1 Simplified Printing Model.....	11
64	2. IPP Objects	13
65	2.1 Printer Object.....	13
66	2.2 Job Object.....	15
67	2.3 Object Relationships.....	16
68	2.4 Object Identity	17
69	3. IPP Operations	19
70	3.1 Common Semantics	20
71	3.1.1 Required Parameters	20
72	3.1.2 Operation IDs and Request IDs	21
73	3.1.3 Attributes	21
74	3.1.4 Character Set and Natural Language Operation Attributes.....	23
75	3.1.4.1 Request Operation Attributes	23
76	3.1.4.2 Response Operation Attributes	26
77	3.1.5 Operation Targets	27
78	3.1.6 Operation Status Codes and Messages.....	28
79	3.1.7 Versions	29
80	3.1.8 Job Creation Operations	30
81	3.2 Printer Operations.....	32
82	3.2.1 Print-Job Operation	32
83	3.2.1.1 Print-Job Request	33
84	3.2.1.2 Print-Job Response.....	36
85	3.2.2 Print-URI Operation.....	39
86	3.2.3 Validate-Job Operation.....	39
87	3.2.4 Create-Job Operation	40
88	3.2.5 Get-Printer-Attributes Operation.....	40
89	3.2.5.1 Get-Printer-Attributes Request	41
90	3.2.5.2 Get-Printer-Attributes Response.....	42
91	3.2.6 Get-Jobs Operation	43
92	3.2.6.1 Get-Jobs Request	43
93	3.2.6.2 Get-Jobs Response	45
94	3.3 Job Operations	46
95	3.3.1 Send-Document Operation	47
96	3.3.1.1 Send-Document Request	47
97	3.3.1.2 Send-Document Response.....	49
98	3.3.2 Send-URI Operation	50
99	3.3.3 Cancel-Job Operation.....	50

100	3.3.3.1	Cancel-Job Request	50
101	3.3.3.2	Cancel-Job Response	51
102	3.3.4	Get-Job-Attributes Operation	51
103	3.3.4.1	Get-Job-Attributes Request	52
104	3.3.4.2	Get-Job-Attributes Response	53
105	4.	Object Attributes	54
106	4.1	Attribute Syntaxes	54
107	4.1.1	'text'	55
108	4.1.1.1	'textWithoutLanguage'	56
109	4.1.1.2	'textWithLanguage'	56
110	4.1.2	'name'	57
111	4.1.2.1	'nameWithoutLanguage'	57
112	4.1.2.2	'nameWithLanguage'	57
113	4.1.3	'keyword'	58
114	4.1.4	'enum'	59
115	4.1.5	'uri'	59
116	4.1.6	'uriScheme'	59
117	4.1.7	'charset'	60
118	4.1.8	'naturalLanguage'	61
119	4.1.9	'mimeMediaType'	61
120	4.1.10	'octetString'	62
121	4.1.11	'boolean'	62
122	4.1.12	'integer'	62
123	4.1.13	'rangeOfInteger'	63
124	4.1.14	'dateTime'	63
125	4.1.15	'resolution'	63
126	4.1.16	'1setOf X'	63
127	4.2	Job Template Attributes	64
128	4.2.1	job-priority (integer(1:100))	67
129	4.2.2	job-hold-until (type3 keyword name (MAX))	68
130	4.2.3	job-sheets (type3 keyword name(MAX))	69
131	4.2.4	multiple-document-handling (type2 keyword)	69
132	4.2.5	copies (integer(1:MAX))	70
133	4.2.6	finishings (1setOf type2 enum)	70
134	4.2.7	page-ranges (1setOf rangeOfInteger (1:MAX))	71
135	4.2.8	sides (type2 keyword)	72
136	4.2.9	number-up (integer(1:MAX))	73
137	4.2.10	orientation-requested (type2 enum)	73
138	4.2.11	media (type3 keyword name(MAX))	74
139	4.2.12	printer-resolution (resolution)	75

140	4.2.13	print-quality (type2 enum)	75
141	4.3	Job Description Attributes.....	75
142	4.3.1	job-uri (uri)	77
143	4.3.2	job-id (integer(1:MAX)).....	77
144	4.3.3	job-printer-uri (uri).....	77
145	4.3.4	job-more-info (uri)	78
146	4.3.5	job-name (name(MAX)).....	78
147	4.3.6	job-originating-user-name (name(MAX))	78
148	4.3.7	job-state (type1 enum).....	78
149	4.3.8	job-state-reasons (1setOf type2 keyword).....	81
150	4.3.9	job-state-message (text(MAX)).....	83
151	4.3.10	number-of-documents (integer(0:MAX)).....	84
152	4.3.11	output-device-assigned (name(127)).....	84
153	4.3.12	time-at-creation (integer(0:MAX))	84
154	4.3.13	time-at-processing (integer(0:MAX))	84
155	4.3.14	time-at-completed (integer(0:MAX)).....	84
156	4.3.15	number-of-intervening-jobs (integer(0:MAX)).....	84
157	4.3.16	job-message-from-operator (text(127)).....	85
158	4.3.17	job-k-octets (integer(0:MAX))	85
159	4.3.18	job-impressions (integer(0:MAX)).....	85
160	4.3.19	job-media-sheets (integer(0:MAX)).....	86
161	4.3.20	job-k-octets-processed (integer(0:MAX)).....	86
162	4.3.21	job-impressions-completed (integer(0:MAX)).....	86
163	4.3.22	job-media-sheets-completed (integer(0:MAX)).....	87
164	4.3.23	attributes-charset (charset)	87
165	4.3.24	attributes-natural-language (naturalLanguage).....	87
166	4.4	Printer Description Attributes.....	87
167	4.4.1	printer-uri-supported (1setOf uri)	89
168	4.4.2	uri-security-supported (1setOf type2 keyword).....	90
169	4.4.3	printer-name (name(127)).....	91
170	4.4.4	printer-location (text(127)).....	91
171	4.4.5	printer-info (text(127))	91
172	4.4.6	printer-more-info (uri)	91
173	4.4.7	printer-driver-installer (uri).....	91
174	4.4.8	printer-make-and-model (text(127))	92
175	4.4.9	printer-more-info-manufacturer (uri)	92
176	4.4.10	printer-state (type1 enum)	92
177	4.4.11	printer-state-reasons (1setOf type2 keyword)	93
178	4.4.12	printer-state-message (text(MAX)).....	95
179	4.4.13	operations-supported (1setOf type2 enum).....	96

180	4.4.14	charset-configured (charset)	96
181	4.4.15	charset-supported (1setOf charset)	97
182	4.4.16	natural-language-configured (naturalLanguage).....	97
183	4.4.17	generated-natural-language-supported (1setOf naturalLanguage).....	97
184	4.4.18	document-format-default (mimeMediaType).....	98
185	4.4.19	document-format-supported (1setOf mimeMediaType).....	98
186	4.4.20	printer-is-accepting-jobs (boolean)	98
187	4.4.21	queued-job-count (integer(0:MAX)).....	98
188	4.4.22	printer-message-from-operator (text(127))	98
189	4.4.23	color-supported (boolean)	99
190	4.4.24	reference-uri-schemes-supported (1setOf uriScheme)	99
191	4.4.25	pdl-override-supported (type2 keyword)	99
192	4.4.26	printer-up-time (integer(1:MAX))	99
193	4.4.27	printer-current-time (dateTime).....	100
194	4.4.28	multiple-operation-time-out (integer(1:MAX))	100
195	4.4.29	compression-supported (1setOf type3 keyword).....	100
196	4.4.30	job-k-octets-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX)).....	101
197	4.4.31	job-impressions-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX))	101
198	4.4.32	job-media-sheets-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX))	101
199	5.	Conformance.....	101
200	5.1	Client Conformance Requirements	101
201	5.2	IPP Object Conformance Requirements.....	102
202	5.2.1	Objects.....	102
203	5.2.2	Operations	102
204	5.2.3	IPP Object Attributes	103
205	5.2.4	Extensions.....	103
206	5.2.5	Attribute Syntaxes.....	103
207	5.3	Charset and Natural Language Requirements	104
208	5.4	Security Conformance Requirements.....	104
209	6.	IANA Considerations (registered and private extensions)	104
210	6.1	Typed 'keyword' and 'enum' Extensions	105
211	6.2	Attribute Extensibility	107
212	6.3	Attribute Syntax Extensibility	108
213	6.4	Operation Extensibility	108
214	6.5	Status Code Extensibility	108
215	6.6	Registration of MIME types/sub-types for document-formats.....	109
216	6.7	Registration of charsets for use in 'charset' attribute values	109
217	7.	Internationalization Considerations.....	109
218	8.	Security Considerations.....	112
219	8.1	Security Scenarios.....	113

220	8.1.1	Client and Server in the Same Security Domain	113
221	8.1.2	Client and Server in Different Security Domains	113
222	8.1.3	Print by Reference	114
223	8.2	URIs for TLS and non-TLS Access.....	114
224	8.3	The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) Operation Attribute.....	114
225	8.4	Restricted Queries.....	116
226	8.5	IPP Security Application Profile for TLS.....	116
227	9.	References.....	117
228	10.	Copyright Notice.....	120
229	11.	Author's Address.....	121
230	12.	Formats for IPP Registration Proposals	124
231	12.1	Type2 keyword attribute values registration	124
232	12.2	Type3 keyword attribute values registration	124
233	12.3	Type2 enum attribute values registration	125
234	12.4	Type3 enum attribute values registration	125
235	12.5	Attribute registration.....	125
236	12.6	Attribute Syntax registration	126
237	12.7	Operation registration	126
238	12.8	Status code registration.....	126
239	13.	APPENDIX A: Terminology	127
240	13.1	Conformance Terminology.....	127
241	13.1.1	NEED NOT	127
242	13.2	Model Terminology	127
243	13.2.1	Keyword	127
244	13.2.2	Attributes	128
245	13.2.2.1	Attribute Name.....	128
246	13.2.2.2	Attribute Group Name.....	128
247	13.2.2.3	Attribute Value.....	128
248	13.2.2.4	Attribute Syntax	128
249	13.2.3	Supports	128
250	13.2.4	print-stream page	130
251	13.2.5	impression.....	130
252	14.	APPENDIX B: Status Codes and Suggested Status Code Messages.....	131
253	14.1	Status Codes.....	132
254	14.1.1	Informational.....	132
255	14.1.2	Successful Status Codes	132
256	14.1.2.1	successful-ok (0x0000).....	132
257	14.1.2.2	successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes (0x0001).....	132
258	14.1.2.3	successful-ok-conflicting-attributes (0x0002).....	132
259	14.1.3	Redirection Status Codes	132

260	14.1.4	Client Error Status Codes.....	133
261	14.1.4.1	client-error-bad-request (0x0400).....	133
262	14.1.4.2	client-error-forbidden (0x0401).....	133
263	14.1.4.3	client-error-not-authenticated (0x0402).....	133
264	14.1.4.4	client-error-not-authorized (0x0403).....	133
265	14.1.4.5	client-error-not-possible (0x0404).....	134
266	14.1.4.6	client-error-timeout (0x0405).....	134
267	14.1.4.7	client-error-not-found (0x0406).....	134
268	14.1.4.8	client-error-gone (0x0407).....	134
269	14.1.4.9	client-error-request-entity-too-large (0x0408).....	135
270	14.1.4.10	client-error-request-value-too-long (0x0409).....	135
271	14.1.4.11	client-error-document-format-not-supported (0x040A).....	135
272	14.1.4.12	client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported (0x040B).....	135
273	14.1.4.13	client-error-uri-scheme-not-supported (0x040C).....	136
274	14.1.4.14	client-error-charset-not-supported (0x040D).....	136
275	14.1.4.15	client-error-conflicting-attributes (0x040E).....	136
276	14.1.5	Server Error Status Codes.....	136
277	14.1.5.1	server-error-internal-error (0x0500).....	136
278	14.1.5.2	server-error-operation-not-supported (0x0501).....	136
279	14.1.5.3	server-error-service-unavailable (0x0502).....	137
280	14.1.5.4	server-error-version-not-supported (0x0503).....	137
281	14.1.5.5	server-error-device-error (0x0504).....	137
282	14.1.5.6	server-error-temporary-error (0x0505).....	137
283	14.1.5.7	server-error-not-accepting-jobs (0x0506).....	138
284	14.1.5.8	server-error-busy (0x0507).....	138
285	14.2	Status Codes for IPP Operations.....	139
286	15.	APPENDIX C: "media" keyword values.....	139
287	16.	APPENDIX D: Processing IPP Attributes.....	144
288	16.1	Fidelity.....	144
289	16.2	Page Description Language (PDL) Override.....	145
290	16.3	Suggested Operation Processing Steps for All Operations.....	147
291	16.3.1	Validate version number.....	147
292	16.3.2	Validate operation identifier.....	148
293	16.3.3	Validate the request identifier.....	148
294	16.3.4	Validate attribute group and attribute presence and order.....	148
295	16.3.4.1	Validate the presence and order of attribute groups.....	148
296	16.3.4.2	Ignore unknown attribute groups in the expected position.....	148
297	16.3.4.3	Validate the presence of a single occurrence of required Operation attributes.....	149
298	16.3.5	Validate the values of the REQUIRED Operation attributes.....	155
299	16.3.6	Validate the values of the OPTIONAL Operation attributes.....	158

300	16.4	Suggested Additional Processing Steps for Operations that Create/Validate Jobs and	
301		Add Documents	160
302	16.4.1	Default "ipp-attribute-fidelity" if not supplied	160
303	16.4.2	Check that the Printer object is accepting jobs	160
304	16.4.3	Validate the values of the Job Template attributes	160
305	16.4.4	Check for conflicting Job Template attributes values.....	164
306	16.4.5	Decide whether to REJECT the request.....	165
307	16.4.6	For the Validate-Job operation, RETURN one of the success status codes	165
308	16.4.7	Create the Job object with attributes to support.....	165
309	16.4.8	Return one of the success status codes	167
310	16.4.9	Accept appended Document Content.....	167
311	16.4.10	Scheduling and Starting to Process the Job.....	167
312	16.4.11	Completing the Job	168
313	16.4.12	Destroying the Job after completion	168
314	16.4.13	Interaction with "ipp-attribute-fidelity"	168
315	16.5	Using Job Template Attributes During Document Processing.....	168
316	17.	APPENDIX E: Generic Directory Schema	170

317 1. Introduction

318 The Internet Printing Protocol (IPP) is an application level protocol that can be used for distributed
 319 printing using Internet tools and technologies. IPP version 1.0 (IPP/1.0) focuses only on end user
 320 functionality. This document is just one of a suite of documents that fully define IPP. The full set of IPP
 321 documents includes:

- 322 Design Goals for an Internet Printing Protocol [IPP-REQ] (informational)
- 323 Rationale for the Structure and Model and Protocol for the Internet Printing Protocol [IPP-RAT]
- 324 (informational)
- 325 Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Model and Semantics (this document)
- 326 Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Encoding and Transport [IPP-PRO]
- 327 Mapping between LPD and IPP Protocols [IPP-LPD] (informational)

328

329 Anyone reading this document for the first time is strongly encouraged to read the IPP documents in the
 330 following order:

- 331 1. The design goals document, "Design Goals for an Internet Printing Protocol". That document
 332 takes a broad look at distributed printing functionality, and it enumerates real-life scenarios that
 333 help to clarify the features that need to be included in a printing protocol for the Internet. It
 334 identifies requirements for three types of users: end users, operators, and administrators. The

- 335 design goals document calls out a subset of end user requirements that are satisfied in IPP/1.0.
336 Operator and administrator requirements are out of scope for version 1.0.
- 337 2. The rationale document, "Rationale for the Structure and Model and Protocol for the Internet
338 Printing Protocol". That document describes IPP from a high level view, defines a roadmap for
339 the various documents that form the suite of IPP specifications, and gives background and
340 rationale for the IETF working group's major decisions.
 - 341 3. This document, the "Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Model and Semantics" document. This
342 document describes a simplified model with abstract objects, their attributes, and their operations.
343 The model introduces a Printer and a Job. A Job optionally supports multiple documents per Job.
344 The model document also describes how security, internationalization, and directory issues are
345 addressed.
 - 346 4. The protocol specification, " Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Encoding and Transport". That
347 document defines the encoding rules for a new Internet media type called "application/ipp" and
348 shows a formal mapping of the abstract operations and attributes defined in the model document
349 onto HTTP/1.1.

350
351 The LPD mapping document, "Mapping between LPD and IPP Protocols", is an informational document
352 that recommends a mapping between the commands and operands of IPP. The LPD mapping document
353 gives some advice to implementers of gateways between IPP and LPD (Line Printer Daemon)
354 implementations.

355 This document is laid out as follows:

- 356 - The rest of Section 1 is an introduction to the IPP simplified model for distributed printing.
- 357 - Section 2 introduces the object types covered in the model with their basic behaviors, attributes, and
358 interactions.
- 359 - Section 3 defines the operations included in IPP/1.0. IPP operations are synchronous, therefore, for
360 each operation, there is a both request and a response.
- 361 - Section 4 defines the attributes (and their syntaxes) that are used in the model.
- 362 - Sections 5 - 6 summarizes the implementation conformance requirements for objects that support
363 the protocol and IANA considerations, respectively.
- 364 - Sections 7 - 11 cover the Internationalization and Security considerations as well as References,
365 Copyright Notice, and Author contact information.
- 366 - Sections 12 - 14 are appendices that cover Terminology, Status Codes and Messages, and "media"
367 keyword values. This document uses terms such as "attributes", "keywords", and "support".
368 These terms have special meaning and are defined in the model terminology section. Capitalized
369 terms, such as MUST and OPTIONAL, have special meaning relating to conformance. These
370 terms are defined in the section on conformance terminology, most of which is taken from RFC
371 2119 [RFC2119].

- 372 - Section 15 is an appendix that defines the rules and suggested techniques for the processing of
373 attributes in client requests by IPP objects. This section helps to clarify the effects of interactions
374 between related attributes and their values.
- 375 - Section 16 is an appendix that enumerates the subset of Printer attributes that form a generic
376 directory schema. These attributes are useful when registering a Printer so that a client can find
377 the Printer not just by name, but by filtered searches as well.

378 1.1 Simplified Printing Model

379 In order to achieve its goal of realizing a workable printing protocol for the Internet, the Internet Printing
380 Protocol (IPP) is based on a simplified printing model that abstracts the many components of real world
381 printing solutions. The Internet is a distributed computing environment where requesters of print services
382 (clients, applications, printer drivers, etc.) cooperate and interact with print service providers. This model
383 and semantics document describes a simple, abstract model for IPP even though the underlying
384 configurations may be complex "n-tier" client/server systems. An important simplifying step in the IPP
385 model is to expose only the key objects and interfaces required for printing. The model described in this
386 model document does not include features, interfaces, and relationships that are beyond the scope of the
387 first version of IPP (IPP/1.0). IPP/1.0 incorporates many of the relevant ideas and lessons learned from
388 other specification and development efforts [HTPP] [ISO10175] [LDPA] [P1387.4] [PSIS] [RFC1179]
389 [SWP].

390 The IPP/1.0 model encapsulates the important components of distributed printing into two object types:

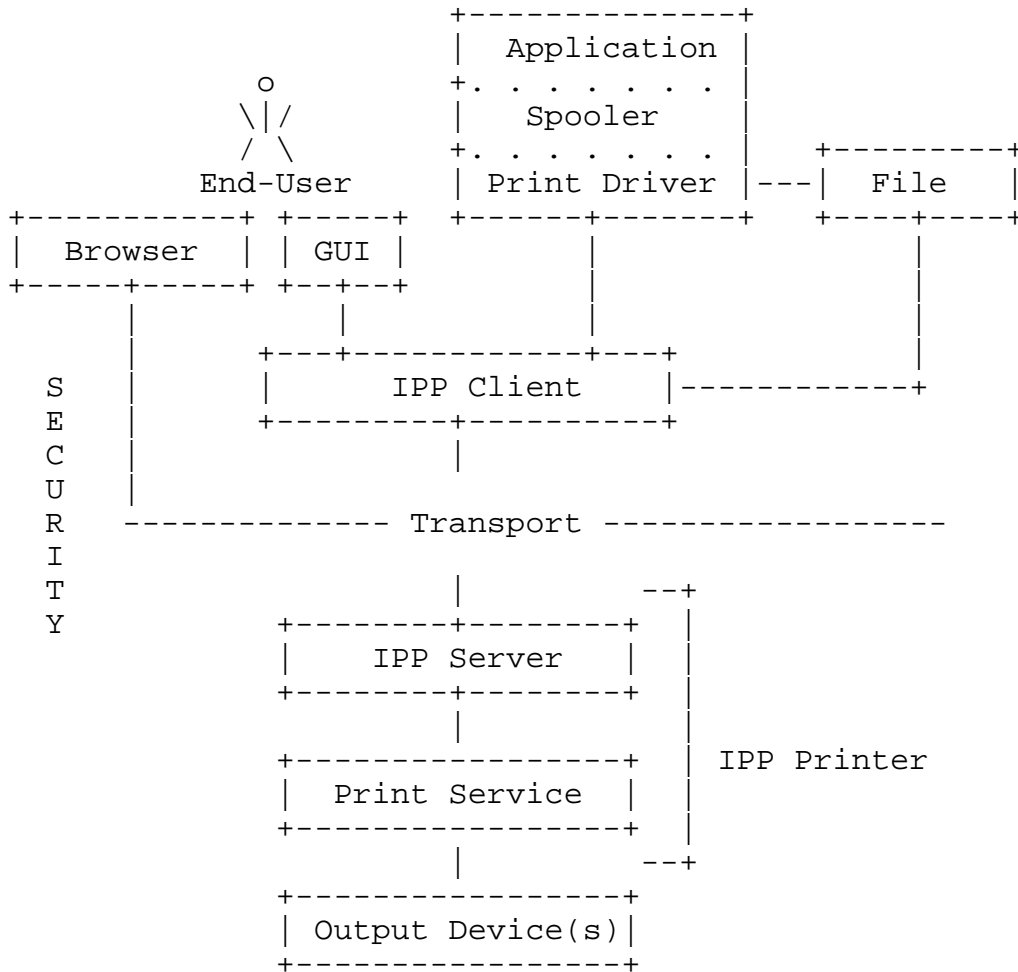
- 391 - Printer (Section 2.1)
392 - Job (Section 2.2)

393
394 Each object type has an associated set of operations (see section 3) and attributes (see section 4).

395 It is important, however, to understand that in real system implementations (which lie underneath the
396 abstracted IPP/1.0 model), there are other components of a print service which are not explicitly defined
397 in the IPP/1.0 model. The following figure illustrates where IPP/1.0 fits with respect to these other
398 components.

399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429

N D S
O I E
T R C
I E U
F C R
I T I
C O T
A R Y
T Y
I
O
N



An IPP Printer object encapsulates the functions normally associated with physical output devices along with the spooling, scheduling and multiple device management functions often associated with a print server. Printer objects are optionally registered as entries in a directory where end users find and select them based on some sort of filtered and context based searching mechanism (see section 17). The directory is used to store relatively static information about the Printer, allowing end users to search for and find Printers that match their search criteria, for example: name, context, printer capabilities, etc. The more dynamic information, such as state, currently loaded and ready media, number of jobs at the Printer, errors, warnings, and so forth, is directly associated with the Printer object itself rather than with the entry in the directory which only represents the Printer object.

IPP clients implement the IPP protocol on the client side and give end users (or programs running on behalf of end users) the ability to query Printer objects and submit and manage print jobs. An IPP server is just that part of the Printer object that implements the server-side protocol. The rest of the Printer

442 object implements (or gateways into) the application semantics of the print service itself. The Printer
443 objects may be embedded in an output device or may be implemented on a host on the network that
444 communicates with an output device.

445 When a job is submitted to the Printer object and the Printer object validates the attributes in the
446 submission request, the Printer object creates a new Job object. The end user then interacts with this new
447 Job object to query its status and monitor the progress of the job. End users may also cancel the print job
448 by using the Job object's Cancel-Job operation. The notification service is out of scope for IPP/1.0, but
449 using such a notification service, the end user is able to register for and receive Printer specific and Job
450 specific events. An end user can query the status of Printer objects and can follow the progress of Job
451 objects by polling using the Get-Printer-Attributes, Get-Jobs, and Get-Job-Attributes operations.

452 2. IPP Objects

453 The IPP/1.0 model introduces objects of type Printer and Job. Each type of object models relevant
454 aspects of a real-world entity such as a real printer or real print job. Each object type is defined as a set
455 of possible attributes that may be supported by instances of that object type. For each object (instance),
456 the actual set of supported attributes and values describe a specific implementation. The object's
457 attributes and values describe its state, capabilities, realizable features, job processing functions, and
458 default behaviors and characteristics. For example, the Printer object type is defined as a set of attributes
459 that each Printer object potentially supports. In the same manner, the Job object type is defined as a set
460 of attributes that are potentially supported by each Job object.

461 Each attribute included in the set of attributes defining an object type is labeled as:

- 462 - "REQUIRED": each object MUST support the attribute.
- 463 - "OPTIONAL": each object MAY support the attribute.

464

465 There is no such similar labeling of attribute values. However, if an implementation supports an attribute,
466 it MUST support at least one of the possible values for that attribute.

467 2.1 Printer Object

468 The major component of the IPP/1.0 model is the Printer object. A Printer object implements the server-
469 side of the IPP/1.0 protocol. Using the protocol, end users may query the attributes of the Printer object
470 and submit print jobs to the Printer object. The actual implementation components behind the Printer
471 abstraction may take on different forms and different configurations. However, the model abstraction
472 allows the details of the configuration of real components to remain opaque to the end user. Section 3
473 describes each of the Printer operations in detail.

474 The capabilities and state of a Printer object are described by its attributes. Printer attributes are divided
475 into two groups:

- 476 - "job-template" attributes: These attributes describe supported job processing capabilities and
477 defaults for the Printer object. (See section 4.2)
- 478 - "printer-description" attributes: These attributes describe the Printer object's identification, state,
479 location, references to other sources of information about the Printer object, etc. (see section 4.4)

480

481 Since a Printer object is an abstraction of a generic document output device and print service provider, a
482 Printer object could be used to represent any real or virtual device with semantics consistent with the
483 Printer object, such as a fax device, an imager, or even a CD writer.

484 Some examples of configurations supporting a Printer object include:

- 485 1) An output device with no spooling capabilities
- 486 2) An output device with a built-in spooler
- 487 3) A print server supporting IPP with one or more associated output devices
 - 488 3a) The associated output devices may or may not be capable of spooling jobs
 - 489 3b) The associated output devices may or may not support IPP

490

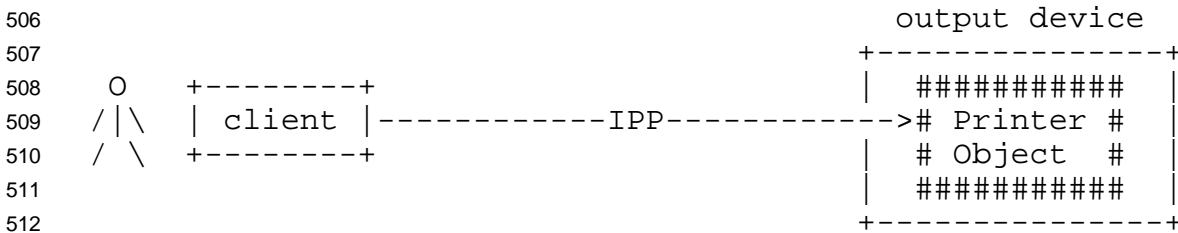
491 The following figures show some examples of how Printer objects can be realized on top of various
492 distributed printing configurations. The embedded case below represents configurations 1 and 2. The
493 hosted and fan-out figures below represent configurations 3a and 3b.

494 Legend:

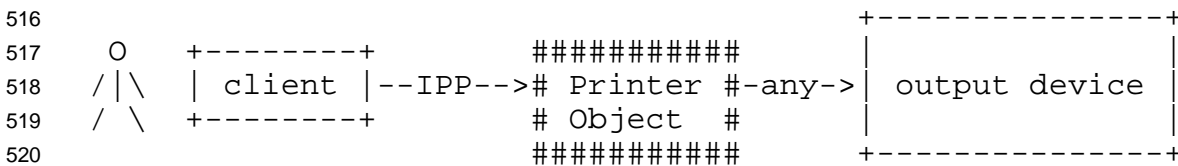
495
 496 ##### indicates a Printer object which is
 497 either embedded in an output device or is
 498 hosted in a server. The Printer object
 499 might or might not be capable of queuing/spooling.
 500

501 any indicates any network protocol or direct
 502 connect, including IPP
 503

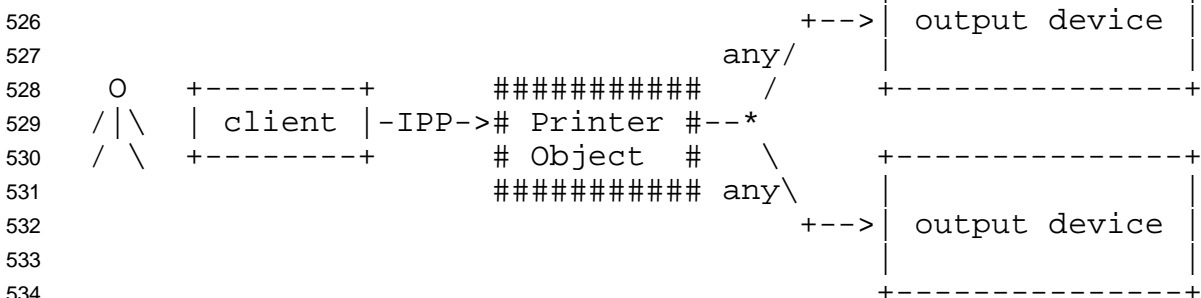
504
 505 embedded printer:



513
 514
 515 hosted printer:



521
 522
 523
 524 fan out:



537 2.2 Job Object

538 A Job object is used to model a print job. A Job can contain one or more documents. The information
539 required to create a Job object is sent in a create request from the end user via an IPP Client to the Printer
540 object. The Printer object validates the create request, and if the Printer object accepts the request, the
541 Printer object creates the new Job object. Section 3 describes each of the Job operations in detail.

542 The characteristics and state of a Job object are described by its attributes. Job attributes are grouped
543 into two groups as follows:

- 544 - "job-template" attributes: These attributes can be supplied by the client or end user and include job
545 processing instructions which are intended to override any Printer object defaults and/or
546 instructions embedded within the document data. (See section 4.2)
- 547 - "job-description" attributes: These attributes describe the Job object's identification, state, size, etc.
548 The client supplies some of these attributes, and the Printer object generates others. (See section
549 4.3)

550
551 A Job object contains at least one document, but may contain multiple documents. A document is either:

- 552 - a stream of document data in a format supported by the Printer object (typically a Page Description
553 Language - PDL), or
- 554 - a reference to such a stream of document data

555
556 In IPP/1.0, a document is not modeled as an IPP object, therefore it has no object identifier or associated
557 attributes. All job processing instructions are modeled as Job object attributes. These attributes are
558 called Job Template attributes and they apply equally to all documents within a Job object.

559 2.3 Object Relationships

560 IPP objects have relationships that are maintained persistently along with the persistent storage of the
561 object attributes.

562 A Printer object can represent either one or more physical output devices or a logical device which
563 "processes" jobs but never actually uses a physical output device to put marks on paper. Examples of
564 logical devices include a Web page publisher or a gateway into an online document archive or repository.
565 A Printer object contains zero or more Job objects.

566 A Job object is contained by exactly one Printer object, however the identical document data associated
567 with a Job object could be sent to either the same or a different Printer object. In this case, a second Job
568 object would be created which would be almost identical to the first Job object, however it would have
569 new (different) Job object identifiers (see section 2.4).

570 A Job object contains one or more documents. If the contained document is a stream of document data,
571 that stream can be contained in only one document. However, there can be identical copies of the stream
572 in other documents in the same or different Job objects. If the contained document is just a reference to a
573 stream of document data, other documents (in the same or different Job object(s)) may contain the same
574 reference.

575 2.4 Object Identity

576 All Printer and Job objects are identified by a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) [RFC1630] so that they
577 can be persistently and unambiguously referenced. The notion of a URI is a useful concept, however,
578 until the notion of URI is more stable (i.e., defined more completely and deployed more widely), it is
579 expected that the URIs used for IPP objects will actually be URLs [RFC1738] [RFC1808]. Since every
580 URL is a specialized form of a URI, even though the more generic term URI is used throughout the rest
581 of this document, its usage is intended to cover the more specific notion of URL as well.

582 An administrator configures Printer objects to either support or not support authentication and/or
583 message privacy using TLS [TLS] (the mechanism for security configuration is outside the scope of
584 IPP/1.0). In some situations, both types of connections (both authenticated and unauthenticated) can be
585 established using a single communication channel that has some sort of negotiation mechanism. In other
586 situations, multiple communication channels are used, one for each type of security configuration.
587 Section 8 provides a full description of all security considerations and configurations. ,

588 If a Printer object supports more than one communication channel, some or all of those channels might
589 support and/or require different security mechanisms. In such cases, an administrator could expose the
590 simultaneous support for these multiple communication channels as multiple URIs for a single Printer
591 object where each URI represents one of the communication channels to the Printer object. To support
592 this flexibility, the IPP Printer object type defines a multi-valued identification attribute called the
593 "printer-uri-supported" attribute. It MUST contain at least one URI. It MAY contain more than one
594 URI. That is, every Printer object will have at least one URI that identifies at least one communication
595 channel to the Printer object, but it may have more than one URI where each URI identifies a different
596 communication channel to the Printer object. The "printer-uri-supported" attribute has a companion
597 attribute, the "uri-security-supported" attribute, that has the same cardinality as "printer-uri-supported".
598 The purpose of the "uri-security-supported" attribute is to indicate the security mechanisms (if any) used
599 for each URI listed in "printer-uri-supported". These two attributes are fully described in sections 4.4.1
600 and 4.4.2.

601 When a job is submitted to the Printer object via a create request, the client supplies only a single Printer
602 object URI. The client supplied Printer object URI MUST be one of the values in the "printer-uri-
603 supported" Printer attribute.

604 Note: IPP/1.0 does not specify how the client obtains the client supplied URI, but it is
605 RECOMMENDED that a Printer object be registered as an entry in a directory service. End-users and
606 programs can then interrogate the directory searching for Printers. Section 17 defines a generic schema
607 for Printer object entries in the directory service and describes how the entry acts as a bridge to the actual
608 IPP Printer object. The entry in the directory that represents the IPP Printer object includes the possibly
609 many URIs for that Printer object as values in one its attributes.

610 When a client submits a create request to the Printer object, the Printer object validates the request and
611 creates a new Job object. The Printer object assigns the new Job object a URI which is stored in the
612 "job-uri" Job attribute. This URI is then used by clients as the target for subsequent Job operations. The
613 Printer object generates a Job URI based on its configured security policy and the URI used by the client
614 in the create request.

615 For example, consider a Printer object that supports both a communication channel secured by the use of
616 TLS (using a standard URI indicating the use of HTTP over TLS) and another open communication
617 channel that is not secured with TLS (using an simple "http" schemed URI). If a client were to submit a
618 job using the secure URI, the Printer object would assign the new Job object a secure URI as well. If a
619 client were to submit a job using the open-channel URI, the Printer would assign the new Job object an
620 open-channel URI.

621 In addition, the Printer object also populates the Job object's "job-printer-uri" attribute. This is a
622 reference back to the Printer object that created the Job object. If a client only has access to a Job
623 object's "job-uri" identifier, the client can query the Job's "job-printer-uri" attribute in order to determine
624 which Printer object created the Job object. If the Printer object supports more than one URI, the Printer
625 object picks the one URI supplied by the client when creating the job to build the value for and to
626 populate the Job's "job-printer-uri" attribute.

627 Allowing Job objects to have URIs allows for flexibility and scalability. For example, in some
628 implementations, the Printer object might create Jobs that are processed in the same local environment as
629 the Printer object itself. In this case, the Job URI might just be a composition of the Printer's URI and
630 some unique component for the Job object, such as the unique 32-bit positive integer mentioned later in
631 this paragraph. In other implementations, the Printer object might be a central clearing-house for
632 validating all Job object creation requests, but the Job object itself might be created in some environment
633 that is remote from the Printer object. In this case, the Job object's URI may have no physical-location
634 relationship at all to the Printer object's URI. Again, the fact that Job objects have URIs allows for
635 flexibility and scalability, however, many existing printing systems have local models or interface
636 constraints that force print jobs to be identified using only a 32-bit positive integer rather than an
637 independent URI. This numeric Job ID is only unique within the context of the Printer object to which
638 the create request was originally submitted. Therefore, in order to allow both types of client access to
639 IPP Job objects (either by Job URI or by numeric Job ID), when the Printer object successfully processes
640 a create request and creates a new Job object, the Printer object MUST generate both a Job URI and a

641 Job ID. The Job ID (stored in the "job-id" attribute) only has meaning in the context of the Printer object
642 to which the create request was originally submitted. This requirement to support both Job URIs and Job
643 IDs allows all types of clients to access Printer objects and Job objects no matter the local constraints
644 imposed on the client implementation.

645 In addition to identifiers, Printer objects and Job objects have names ("printer-name" and "job-name").
646 An object name NEED NOT be unique across all instances of all objects. A Printer object's name is
647 chosen and set by an administrator through some mechanism outside the scope of IPP/1.0. A Job object's
648 name is optionally chosen and supplied by the IPP client submitting the job. If the client does not supply
649 a Job object name, the Printer object generates a name for the new Job object. In all cases, the name only
650 has local meaning.

651 To summarize:

- 652 - Each Printer object is identified with one or more URIs. The Printer's "printer-uri-supported"
653 attribute contains the URI(s).
- 654 - The Printer object's "uri-security-supported" attribute identifies the communication channel security
655 protocols that may or may not have been configured for the various Printer object URIs (e.g., 'tls'
656 or 'none').
- 657 - Each Job object is identified with a Job URI. The Job's "job-uri" attribute contains the URI.
- 658 - Each Job object is also identified with Job ID which is a 32-bit, positive integer. The Job's "job-id"
659 attribute contains the Job ID. The Job ID is only unique within the context of the Printer object
660 which created the Job object.
- 661 - Each Job object has a "job-printer-uri" attribute which contains the URI of the Printer object that
662 was used to create the Job object. This attribute is used to determine the Printer object that
663 created a Job object when given only the URI for the Job object. This linkage is necessary to
664 determine the languages, charsets, and operations which are supported on that Job (the basis for
665 such support comes from the creating Printer object).
- 666 - Each Printer object has a name (which is not necessarily unique). The administrator chooses and
667 sets this name through some mechanism outside the scope of IPP/1.0 itself. The Printer object's
668 "printer-name" attribute contains the name.
- 669 - Each Job object has a name (which is not necessarily unique). The client optionally supplies this
670 name in the create request. If the client does not supply this name, the Printer object generates a
671 name for the Job object. The Job object's "job-name" attribute contains the name.

672 3. IPP Operations

673 IPP objects support operations. An operation consists of a request and a response. When a client
674 communicates with an IPP object, the client issues an operation request to the URI for that object.
675 Operation requests and responses have parameters that identify the operation. Operations also have

676 attributes that affect the run-time characteristics of the operation (the intended target, localization
677 information, etc.). These operation-specific attributes are called operation attributes (as compared to
678 object attributes such as Printer object attributes or Job object attributes). Each request carries along
679 with it any operation attributes, object attributes, and/or document data required to perform the
680 operation. Each request requires a response from the object. Each response indicates success or failure
681 of the operation with a status code as a response parameter. The response contains any operation
682 attributes, object attributes, and/or status messages generated during the execution of the operation
683 request.

684 This section describes the semantics of the IPP operations, both requests and responses, in terms of the
685 parameters, attributes, and other data associated with each operation.

686 The IPP/1.0 Printer operations are:

- 687 Print-Job (section 3.2.1)
- 688 Print-URI (section 3.2.2)
- 689 Validate-Job (section 3.2.3)
- 690 Create-Job (section 3.2.4)
- 691 Get-Printer-Attributes (section 3.2.5)
- 692 Get-Jobs (section 3.2.6)

693

694 The Job operations are:

- 695 Send-Document (section 3.3.1)
- 696 Send-URI (section 3.3.2)
- 697 Cancel-Job (section 3.3.3)
- 698 Get-Job-Attributes (section 3.3.4)

699

700 The Send-Document and Send-URI Job operations are used to add a new document to an existing multi-
701 document Job object created using the Create-Job operation.

702 3.1 Common Semantics

703 All IPP operations require some common parameters and operation attributes. These common elements
704 and their semantic characteristics are defined and described in more detail in the following sections.

705 3.1.1 Required Parameters

706 Every operation request contains the following REQUIRED parameters:

- 707 - a "version-number",
708 - an "operation-id",
709 - a "request-id", and
710 - the attributes that are REQUIRED for that type of request.

711

712 Every operation response contains the following REQUIRED parameters:

- 713 - a "version-number",
714 - a "status-code",
715 - the "request-id" that was supplied in the corresponding request, and
716 - the attributes that are REQUIRED for that type of response.

717

718 The encoding and transport document [IPP-PRO] defines special rules for the encoding of these
719 parameters. All other operation elements are represented using the more generic encoding rules for
720 attributes and groups of attributes.

721 3.1.2 Operation IDs and Request IDs

722 Each IPP operation request includes an identifying "operation-id" value. Valid values are defined in the
723 "operations-supported" Printer attribute section (see section 4.4.13). The client specifies which operation
724 is being requested by supplying the correct "operation-id" value.

725 In addition, every invocation of an operation is identified by a "request-id" value. For each request, the
726 client chooses the "request-id" which is an integer (possibly unique depending on client requirements) in
727 the range from 1 to $2^{*}31 - 1$ (inclusive). This "request-id" allows clients to manage multiple outstanding
728 requests. The receiving IPP object copies the client supplied "request-id" attribute into the response so
729 that the client can match the response with the correct outstanding request.

730 Note: In some cases, the transport protocol underneath IPP might be a connection oriented protocol that
731 would make it impossible for a client to receive responses in any order other than the order in which the
732 corresponding requests were sent. In such cases, the "request-id" attribute would not be essential for
733 correct protocol operation. However, in other mappings, the operation responses can come back in any
734 order. In these cases, the "request-id" would be essential.

735 3.1.3 Attributes

736 Operation requests and responses are both composed of groups of attributes and/or document data. The
737 attributes groups are:

- 738 - Operation Attributes: These attributes are passed in the operation and affect the IPP object's
739 behavior while processing the operation request and may affect other attributes or groups of

740 attributes. Some operation attributes describe the document data associated with the print job
741 and are associated with new Job objects, however most operation attributes do not persist beyond
742 the life of the operation. The description of each operation attribute includes conformance
743 statements indicating which operation attributes are REQUIRED and which are OPTIONAL for
744 an IPP object to support and which attributes a client MUST supply in a request and an IPP
745 object MUST supply in a response.

- 746 - Job Template Attributes: These attributes affect the processing of a job. A client OPTIONALLY
747 supplies Job Template Attributes in a create request, and the receiving object MUST be prepared
748 to receive all supported attributes. The Job object can later be queried to find out what Job
749 Template attributes were originally requested in the create request, and such attributes are
750 returned in the response as Job Object Attributes. The Printer object can be queried about its Job
751 Template attributes to find out what type of job processing capabilities are supported and/or what
752 the default job processing behaviors are, though such attributes are returned in the response as
753 Printer Object Attributes. The "ipp-attribute-fidelity" operation attribute affects processing of all
754 client-supplied Job Template attributes (see section 16 for a full description of "ipp-attribute-
755 fidelity" and its relationship to other attributes).
- 756 - Job Object Attributes: These attributes are returned in response to a query operation directed at a
757 Job object.
- 758 - Printer Object Attributes: These attributes are returned in response to a query operation directed at
759 a Printer object.
- 760 - Unsupported Attributes: In a create request, the client supplies a set of Operation and Job Template
761 attributes. If any of these attributes or their values is unsupported by the Printer object, the
762 Printer object returns the set of unsupported attributes in the response. Section 16 gives a full
763 description of how Job Template attributes supplied by the client in a create request are processed
764 by the Printer object and how unsupported attributes are returned to the client. Because of
765 extensibility, any IPP object might receive a request that contains new or unknown attributes or
766 values for which it has no support. In such cases, the IPP object processes what it can and returns
767 the unsupported attributes in the response.

768
769 Later in this section, each operation is formally defined by identifying the allowed and expected groups of
770 attributes for each request and response. The model identifies a specific order for each group in each
771 request or response, but the attributes within each group may be in any order, unless specified otherwise.

772 Each attribute specification includes the attribute's name followed by the name of its attribute syntax(es)
773 in parentheses. In addition, each 'integer' attribute is followed by the allowed range in parentheses,
774 (m:n), for values of that attribute. Each 'text' or 'name' attribute is followed by the maximum size in
775 octets in parentheses, (size), for values of that attribute. For more details on attribute syntax notation, see
776 the descriptions of these attributes syntaxes in section 4.1.

777 Note: Document data included in the operation is not strictly an attribute, but it is treated as a special
778 attribute group for ordering purposes. The only operations that support supplying the document data
779 within an operation request are Print-Job and Send-Document. There are no operation responses that
780 include document data.

781 Note: Some operations are REQUIRED for IPP objects to support; the others are OPTIONAL (see
782 section 5.2.2). Therefore, before using an OPTIONAL operation, a client SHOULD first use the
783 REQUIRED Get-Printer-Attributes operation to query the Printer's "operations-supported" attribute in
784 order to determine which OPTIONAL Printer and Job operations are actually supported. The client
785 SHOULD NOT use an OPTIONAL operation that is not supported. When an IPP object receives a
786 request to perform an operation it does not support, it returns the 'server-error-operation-not-supported'
787 status code (see section 14.1.5.2). An IPP object is non-conformant if it does not support a REQUIRED
788 operation.

789 3.1.4 Character Set and Natural Language Operation Attributes

790 Some Job and Printer attributes have values that are text strings and names intended for human
791 understanding rather than machine understanding (see the 'text' and 'name' attribute syntax descriptions in
792 section 4.1). The following sections describe two special Operation Attributes called "attributes-charset"
793 and "attributes-natural-language". These attributes are always part of the Operation Attributes group.
794 For most attribute groups, the order of the attributes within the group is not important. However, for
795 these two attributes within the Operation Attributes group, the order is critical. The "attributes-charset"
796 attribute MUST be the first attribute in the group and the "attributes-natural-language" attribute MUST
797 be the second attribute in the group. In other words, these attributes MUST be supplied in every IPP
798 request and response, they MUST come first in the group, and MUST come in the specified order. For
799 job creation operations, the IPP Printer implementation saves these two attributes with the new Job
800 object as Job Description attributes. For the sake of brevity in this document, these operation attribute
801 descriptions are not repeated with every operation request and response, but have a reference back to this
802 section instead.

803 3.1.4.1 Request Operation Attributes

804 The client MUST supply and the Printer object MUST support the following REQUIRED operation
805 attributes in every IPP/1.0 operation request:

806 "attributes-charset" (charset):

807 This operation attribute identifies the charset (coded character set and encoding method) used by
808 any 'text' and 'name' attributes that the client is supplying in this request. It also identifies the
809 charset that the Printer object MUST use (if supported) for all 'text' and 'name' attributes and

810 status messages that the Printer object returns in the response to this request. See Sections 4.1.1
811 and 4.1.2 for the specification of the 'text' and 'name' attribute syntaxes.

812
813 All IPP objects MUST support the 'utf-8' charset [RFC2044] and MAY support additional
814 charsets provided that they are registered with IANA [IANA-CS]. If the Printer object does not
815 support the client supplied charset value, the Printer object MUST reject the request and return
816 the 'client-error-charset-not-supported' status code. The Printer object MUST indicate the
817 charset(s) supported as the values of the "charset-supported" Printer attribute (see Section
818 4.4.15), so that the client can query to determine which charset(s) are supported.

819
820 Note to client implementers: Since IPP objects are only required to support the 'utf-8' charset, in
821 order to maximize interoperability with multiple IPP object implementations, a client may want to
822 supply 'utf-8' in the "attributes-charset" operation attribute, even though the client is only passing
823 and able to present a simpler charset, such as US-ASCII or ISO-8859-1. Then the client will have
824 to filter out (or charset convert) those characters that are returned in the response that it cannot
825 present to its user. On the other hand, if both the client and the IPP objects also support a charset
826 in common besides utf-8, the client may want to use that charset in order to avoid charset
827 conversion or data loss.

828
829 See the 'charset' attribute syntax description in Section 4.1.7 for the syntax and semantic
830 interpretation of the values of this attribute and for example values.

831
832 "attributes-natural-language" (naturalLanguage):

833 This operation attribute identifies the natural language used by any 'text' and 'name' attributes that
834 the client is supplying in this request. This attribute also identifies the natural language that the
835 Printer object SHOULD use for all 'text' and 'name' attributes and status messages that the Printer
836 object returns in the response to this request.

837
838 There are no REQUIRED natural languages required for the Printer object to support. However,
839 the Printer object's "generated-natural-language-supported" attribute identifies the natural
840 languages supported by the Printer object and any contained Job objects for all text strings
841 generated by the IPP object. A client MAY query this attribute to determine which natural
842 language(s) are supported for generated messages.

843
844 For any of the attributes for which the Printer object generates text, i.e., for the "job-state-
845 message", "printer-state-message", and status messages (see Section 3.1.6), the Printer object
846 MUST be able to generate these text strings in any of its supported natural languages. If the
847 client requests a natural language that is not supported, the Printer object MUST return these
848 generated messages in the Printer's configured natural language as specified by the Printer's
849 "natural-language-configured" attribute" (see Section 4.4.16).

850

851 For other 'text' and 'name' attributes supplied by the client, authentication system, operator,
852 system administrator, or manufacturer (i.e., for "job-originating-user-name", "printer-name"
853 (name), "printer-location" (text), "printer-info" (text), and "printer-make-and-model" (text)), the
854 Printer object is only required to support the configured natural language of the Printer identified
855 by the Printer object's "natural-language-configured" attribute, though support of additional
856 natural languages for these attributes is permitted.

857

858 For any 'text' or 'name' attribute in the request that is in a different natural language than the value
859 supplied in the "attributes-natural-language", the client **MUST** use the Natural Language Override
860 mechanism (see sections 4.1.1.2 and 4.1.2.2) for each such attribute value supplied.

861

862 The IPP object **MUST** accept any natural language and any Natural Language Override, whether
863 the IPP object supports that natural language or not (and independent of the value of the "ipp-
864 attribute-fidelity" Operation attribute). That is the IPP object accepts all client supplied values no
865 matter what the values are in the Printer object's "generated-natural-language-supported"
866 attribute. That attribute, "generated-natural-language-supported", only applies to generated
867 messages, not client supplied messages. The IPP object **MUST** remember that natural language
868 for all client-supplied attributes, and when returning those attributes in response to a query, the
869 IPP object **MUST** indicate that natural language.

870

871 For example, the "job-name" attribute **MAY** be supplied by the client in a create request. The text
872 value for this attribute will be in the natural language identified by the "attribute-natural-language"
873 attribute, or if different, as identified by the Natural Language Override mechanism. If supplied,
874 the IPP object will use the value of the "job-name" attribute to populate the Job object's "job-
875 name" attribute. Whenever any client queries the Job object's "job-name" attribute, the IPP object
876 returns the attribute as stored and uses the Natural Language Override mechanism to specify the
877 natural language, if it is different from that reported in the "attributes-natural-language" operation
878 attribute of the response. An IPP object **MUST NOT** reject a request based on a supplied natural
879 language in an "attributes-natural-language" Operation attribute or in any attribute that uses the
880 Natural Language Override.

881

882 See the 'naturalLanguage' attribute syntax description in section 4.1.8 for the syntax and semantic
883 interpretation of the values of this attribute and for example values.

884

885 Clients **SHOULD NOT** supply 'text' or 'name' attributes that use an illegal combination of natural
886 language and charset. For example, suppose a Printer object supports charsets 'utf-8', 'iso-8859-1', and
887 'iso-8859-7'. Suppose also, that it supports natural languages 'en' (English), 'fr' (French), and 'el' (Greek).
888 Although the Printer object supports the charset 'iso-8859-1' and natural language 'el', it probably does

889 not support the combination of Greek text strings using the 'iso-8859-1' charset. The Printer object
890 handles this apparent incompatibility differently depending on the context in which it occurs:

- 891 - In a create request: If the client supplies a text or name attribute (for example, the "job-name"
892 operation attribute) that uses an apparently incompatible combination, it is a client choice that
893 does not affect the Printer object or its correct operation. Therefore, the Printer object simply
894 accepts the client supplied value, stores it with the Job object, and responds back with the same
895 combination whenever the client (or any client) queries for that attribute.
- 896 -In a query-type operation, like Get-Printer-Attributes: If the client requests an apparently
897 incompatible combination, the Printer object responds (as described in section 3.1.4.2) using the
898 Printer's configured natural language rather than the natural language requested by the client.

899
900 In either case, the Printer object does not reject the request because of the apparent incompatibility. The
901 potential incompatible combination of charset and natural language can occur either at the global
902 operation level or at the Natural Language Override attribute-by-attribute level. In addition, since the
903 response always includes explicit charset and natural language information, there is never any question or
904 ambiguity in how the client interprets the response.

905 3.1.4.2 Response Operation Attributes

906 The Printer object **MUST** supply and the client **MUST** support the following **REQUIRED** operation
907 attributes in every IPP/1.0 operation response:

908 "attributes-charset" (charset):

909 This operation attribute identifies the charset used by any 'text' and 'name' attributes that the
910 Printer object is returning in this response. The value in this response **MUST** be the same value as
911 the "attributes-charset" operation attribute supplied by the client in the request. If this is not
912 possible (i.e., the charset requested is not supported), the request would have been rejected. See
913 "attributes-charset" described in Section 3.1.4.1 above.

914
915 If the Printer object supports more than just the 'utf-8' charset, the Printer object **MUST** be able to
916 code convert between each of the charsets supported on a highest fidelity possible basis in order
917 to return the 'text' and 'name' attributes in the charset requested by the client. However, some
918 information loss **MAY** occur during the charset conversion depending on the charsets involved.
919 For example, the Printer object may convert from a UTF-8 'a' to a US-ASCII 'a' (with no loss of
920 information), from an ISO Latin 1 CAPITAL LETTER A WITH ACUTE ACCENT to US-
921 ASCII 'A' (losing the accent), or from a UTF-8 Japanese Kanji character to some ISO Latin 1
922 error character indication such as '?', decimal code equivalent, or to the absence of a character,
923 depending on implementation.

924

925 Note: Whether an implementation that supports more than one charset stores the data in the
926 charset supplied by the client or code converts to one of the other supported charsets, depends on
927 implementation. The strategy should try to minimize loss of information during code conversion.
928 On each response, such an implementation converts from its internal charset to that requested.
929

930 "attributes-natural-language" (naturalLanguage):

931 This operation attribute identifies the natural language used by any 'text' and 'name' attributes that
932 the IPP object is returning in this response. Unlike the "attributes-charset" operation attribute, the
933 IPP object NEED NOT return the same value as that supplied by the client in the request. The
934 IPP object MAY return the natural language of the Job object or the Printer's configured natural
935 language as identified by the Printer object's "natural-language-configured" attribute, rather than
936 the natural language supplied by the client. For any 'text' or 'name' attribute or status message in
937 the response that is in a different natural language than the value returned in the "attributes-
938 natural-language" operation attribute, the IPP object MUST use the Natural Language Override
939 mechanism (see sections 4.1.1.2 and 4.1.2.2) on each attribute value returned.

940 3.1.5 Operation Targets

941 All IPP operations are directed at IPP objects. For Printer operations, the operation is always directed at
942 a Printer object using one of its URIs (i.e., one of the values in the Printer object's "printer-uri-supported"
943 attribute). Even if the Printer object supports more than one URI, the client supplies only one URI as the
944 target of the operation. The client identifies the target object by supplying the correct URI in the
945 "printer-uri (uri)" operation attribute.

946 For Job operations, the operation is directed at either:

- 947 - The Job object itself using the Job object's URI. In this case, the client identifies the target object by
948 supplying the correct URI in the "job-uri (uri)" operation attribute.
- 949 - The Printer object that created the Job object using both the Printer object's URI and the Job object's
950 Job ID. Since the Printer object that created the Job object generated the Job ID, it MUST be
951 able to correctly associate the client supplied Job ID with the correct Job object. The client
952 supplies the Printer object's URI in the "printer-uri (uri)" operation attribute and the Job object's
953 Job ID in the "job-id (integer(1:MAX))" operation attribute.

954
955 If the operation is directed at the Job object directly using the Job object's URI, the client MUST NOT
956 include the redundant "job-id" operation attribute.

957 The operation target attributes are REQUIRED operation attributes that MUST be included in every
958 operation request. Like the charset and natural language attributes (see section 3.1.4), the operation
959 target attributes are specially ordered operation attributes. In all cases, the operation target attributes

960 immediately follow the "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes within the
961 operation attribute group, however the specific ordering rules are:

- 962 - In the case where there is only one operation target attribute (i.e., either only the "printer-uri"
963 attribute or only the "job-uri" attribute), that attribute **MUST** be the third attribute in the
964 operation attributes group.
- 965 - In the case where Job operations use two operation target attributes (i.e., the "printer-uri" and "job-
966 id" attributes), the "printer-uri" attribute **MUST** be the third attribute and the "job-id" attribute
967 **MUST** be the fourth attribute.

968
969 In all cases, the target URIs contained within the body of IPP operation requests and responses must be
970 in absolute format rather than relative format (a relative URL identifies a resource with the scope of the
971 HTTP server, but does not include scheme, host or port).

972 The following rules apply to the use of port numbers in URIs that identify IPP objects:

- 973 1. If the URI scheme allows the port number to be explicitly included in the URI string, and a port
974 number is specified within the URI, then that port number **MUST** be used by the client to contact
975 the IPP object.
- 976
977 2. If the URI scheme allows the port number to be explicitly included in the URI string, and a port
978 number is not specified within the URI, then default port number implied by that URI scheme
979 **MUST** be used by the client to contact the IPP object.
- 980
981 3. If the URI scheme does not allow an explicit port number to be specified within the URI, then the
982 default port number implied by that URI **MUST** be used by the client to contact the IPP object.

983
984 Note: The IPP encoding and transport document [IPP-PRO] shows a mapping of IPP onto HTTP/1.1
985 and defines a new default port number for using IPP over HTTP/1.1.

986 3.1.6 Operation Status Codes and Messages

987 Every operation response includes a **REQUIRED** "status-code" parameter and an **OPTIONAL** "status-
988 message" operation attribute. The "status-code" provides information on the processing of a request. A
989 "status-message" attribute provides a short textual description of the status of the operation. The status
990 code is intended for use by automata, and the status message is intended for the human end user. If a
991 response does include a "status-message" attribute, an IPP client **NEED NOT** examine or display the
992 message, however it **SHOULD** do so in some implementation specific manner.

993 The "status-code" value is a numeric value that has semantic meaning. The "status-code" syntax is
994 similar to a "type2 enum" (see section 4.1 on "Attribute Syntaxes") except that values can range only

995 from 0x0000 to 0x7FFF. Section 14 describes the status codes, assigns the numeric values, and suggests
996 a corresponding status message for each status code. The "status-message" attribute's syntax is
997 "text(255)".

998 A client implementation of IPP SHOULD convert status code values into any localized message that has
999 semantic meaning to the end user. If the Printer object supports the status message, the Printer object
1000 MUST be able to generate this message in any of the natural languages identified by the Printer object's
1001 "generated-natural-language-supported" attribute (see the "attributes-natural-language" operation
1002 attribute specified in section 3.1.4.1). As described in section 3.1.4.1 for any returned 'text' attribute, if
1003 there is a choice for generating this message, the Printer object uses the natural language indicated by the
1004 value of the "attributes-natural-language" in the client request if supported, otherwise the Printer object
1005 uses the value in the Printer object's own "natural-language-configured" attribute.

1006 3.1.7 Versions

1007 Each operation request and response carries with it a "version-number" parameter. Each value of the
1008 "version-number" is in the form "X.Y" where X is the major version number and Y is the minor version
1009 number. By including a version number in the client request, it allows the client to identify which version
1010 of IPP it is interested in using. If the IPP object does not support that version, the object responds with a
1011 status code of 'server-error-version-not-supported' along with the closest version number that is
1012 supported (see section 14.1.5.4).

1013 There is no version negotiation per se. However, if after receiving a 'server-error-version-not-supported'
1014 status code from an IPP object, there is nothing that prevents a client from trying again with a different
1015 version number. In order to conform to IPP/1.0, an implementation MUST support at least version '1.0'.

1016 There is only one notion of "version number" that covers both IPP Model and IPP Protocol changes.
1017 Thus the version number MUST change when introducing a new version of the Model document or a
1018 new version of the Protocol document.

1019 Changes to the major version number indicate structural or syntactic changes that make it impossible for
1020 older version of IPP clients and Printer objects to correctly parse and process the new or changed
1021 attributes, operations and responses. If the major version number changes, the minor version numbers is
1022 set to zero. As an example, adding the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" attribute (if it had not been part of version
1023 '1.0'), would have required a change to the major version number. Items that might affect the changing of
1024 the major version number include any changes to the protocol specification itself, such as:

- 1025 - reordering of ordered attributes or attribute sets
- 1026 - changes to the syntax of existing attributes
- 1027 - changing Operation or Job Template attributes from OPTIONAL to REQUIRED and vice versa
- 1028 - adding REQUIRED (for an IPP object to support) operation attributes

- 1029 - adding REQUIRED (for an IPP object to support) operation attribute groups
- 1030 - adding values to existing operation attributes
- 1031 - adding REQUIRED operations

1032

1033 Changes to the minor version number indicate the addition of new features, attributes and attribute values
1034 that may not be understood by all IPP objects, but which can be ignored if not understood. Items that
1035 might affect the changing of the minor version number include any changes to the model objects and
1036 attributes but not the encoding and transport rules [IPP-PRO] (except adding attribute syntaxes).

1037 Examples of such changes are:

- 1038 - grouping all extensions not included in a previous version into a new version
- 1039 - adding new attribute values
- 1040 - adding new object attributes
- 1041 - adding OPTIONAL (for an IPP object to support) operation attributes (i.e., those attributes that an
1042 IPP object can ignore without confusing clients)
- 1043 - adding OPTIONAL (for an IPP object to support) operation attribute groups (i.e., those attributes
1044 that an IPP object can ignore without confusing clients)
- 1045 - adding new attribute syntaxes
- 1046 - adding OPTIONAL operations
- 1047 - changing Job Description attributes or Printer Description attributes from OPTIONAL to
1048 REQUIRED or vice versa.

1049

1050 The encoding of the "operation-id", the "version-number", the "status-code", and the "request-id" MUST
1051 NOT change over any version number (either major or minor). This rule guarantees that all future
1052 versions will be backwards compatible with all previous versions (at least for checking the "operation-id",
1053 the "version-number", and the "request-id"). In addition, any protocol elements (attributes, error codes,
1054 tags, etc.) that are not carried forward from one version to the next are deprecated so that they can never
1055 be reused with new semantics.

1056 Implementations that support a certain major version NEED NOT support ALL previous versions. As
1057 each new major version is defined (through the release of a new specification), that major version will
1058 specify which previous major versions MUST be supported in compliant implementations.

1059 3.1.8 Job Creation Operations

1060 In order to "submit a print job" and create a new Job object, a client issues a create request. A create
1061 request is any one of following three operation requests:

- 1062 - The Print-Job Request: A client that wants to submit a print job with only a single document uses
1063 the Print-Job operation. The operation allows for the client to "push" the document data to the
1064 Printer object by including the document data in the request itself.

1065

1066 - The Print-URI Request: A client that wants to submit a print job with only a single document
1067 (where the Printer object "pulls" the document data instead of the client "pushing" the data to the
1068 Printer object) uses the Print-URI operation. In this case, the client includes in the request only a
1069 URI reference to the document data (not the document data itself).

1070

1071 - The Create-Job Request: A client that wants to submit a print job with multiple documents uses the
1072 Create-Job operation. This operation is followed by an arbitrary number of Send-Document
1073 and/or Send-URI operations (each creating another document for the newly create Job object).
1074 The Send-Document operation includes the document data in the request (the client "pushes" the
1075 document data to the printer), and the Send-URI operation includes only a URI reference to the
1076 document data in the request (the Printer "pulls" the document data from the referenced location).
1077 The last Send-Document or Send-URI request for a given Job object includes a "last-document"
1078 operation attribute set to 'true' indicating that this is the last request.

1079

1080 Throughout this model specification, the term "create request" is used to refer to any of these three
1081 operation requests.

1082 A Create-Job operation followed by only one Send-Document operation is semantically equivalent to a
1083 Print-Job operation, however, for performance reasons, the client SHOULD use the Print-Job operation
1084 for all single document jobs. Also, Print-Job is a REQUIRED operation (all implementations MUST
1085 support it) whereas Create-Job is an OPTIONAL operation, hence some implementations might not
1086 support it.

1087 Job submission time is the point in time when a client issues a create request. The initial state of every
1088 Job object is the 'pending' or 'pending-held' state. Later, the Printer object begins processing the print job.
1089 At this point in time, the Job object's state moves to 'processing'. This is known as job processing time.
1090 There are validation checks that must be done at job submission time and others that must be performed
1091 at job processing time.

1092 At job submission time and at the time a Validate-Job operation is received, the Printer MUST do the
1093 following:

- 1094 1. Process the client supplied attributes and either accept or reject the request
- 1095 2. Validate the syntax of and support for the scheme of any client supplied URI

1096

1097 Section 16 describes the rules and issues surrounding the processing of client supplied attributes. Section
1098 16.3 presents suggested steps for an IPP object to either accept or reject any request. Section 16.4
1099 presents suggested additional steps for processing create requests.

1100 At job submission time the Printer NEED NOT perform the validation checks reserved for job processing
1101 time such as:

- 1102 1. Validating the document data
- 1103 2. Validating the actual contents of any client supplied URI (resolve the reference and follow the link
1104 to the document data)

1105
1106 At job submission time, these additional job processing time validation checks are essentially useless,
1107 since they require actually parsing and interpreting the document data, are not guaranteed to be 100%
1108 accurate, and MUST be done, yet again, at job processing time. Also, in the case of a URI, checking for
1109 availability at job submission time does not guarantee availability at job processing time. In addition, at
1110 job processing time, the Printer object might discover any of the following conditions that were not
1111 detectable at job submission time:

- 1112 - runtime errors in the document data,
- 1113 - nested document data that is in an unsupported format,
- 1114 - the URI reference is no longer valid (i.e., the server hosting the document might be down), or
- 1115 - any other job processing error

1116
1117 At job processing time, since the Printer object has already responded with a successful status code in the
1118 response to the create request, if the Printer object detects an error, the Printer object is unable to inform
1119 the end user of the error with an operation status code. In this case, the Printer, depending on the error,
1120 can set the "job-state", "job-state-reasons", or "job-state-message" attributes to the appropriate value(s)
1121 so that later queries can report the correct job status.

1122 Note: Asynchronous notification of events is outside the scope of IPP/1.0.

1123 3.2 Printer Operations

1124 All Printer operations are directed at Printer objects. A client MUST always supply the "printer-uri"
1125 operation attribute in order to identify the correct target of the operation.

1126 3.2.1 Print-Job Operation

1127 This REQUIRED operation allows a client to submit a print job with only one document and supply the
1128 document data (rather than just a reference to the data). See Section 16 for the suggested steps for
1129 processing create operations and their Operation and Job Template attributes.

1130 3.2.1.1 Print-Job Request

1131 The following groups of attributes are supplied as part of the Print-Job Request:

1132 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1133 Natural Language and Character Set:

1134 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1135 3.1.4.1. The Printer object **MUST** copy these values to the corresponding Job Description
1136 attributes described in sections 4.3.23 and 4.3.24.

1137

1138 Target:

1139 The "printer-uri" (uri) operation attribute which is the target for this operation as described in
1140 section 3.1.5.

1141

1142 Requesting User Name:

1143 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute **SHOULD** be supplied by the client as
1144 described in section 8.3.

1145

1146 "job-name" (name(MAX)):

1147 The client **OPTIONALLY** supplies this attribute. The Printer object **MUST** support this
1148 attribute. It contains the client supplied Job name. If this attribute is supplied by the client, its
1149 value is used for the "job-name" attribute of the newly created Job object. The client **MAY**
1150 automatically include any information that will help the end-user distinguish amongst his/her jobs,
1151 such as the name of the application program along with information from the document, such as
1152 the document name, document subject, or source file name. If this attribute is not supplied by the
1153 client, the Printer generates a name to use in the "job-name" attribute of the newly created Job
1154 object (see Section 4.3.5).

1155

1156 "ipp-attribute-fidelity" (boolean):

1157 The client **OPTIONALLY** supplies this attribute. The Printer object **MUST** support this
1158 attribute. The value 'true' indicates that total fidelity to client supplied Job Template attributes
1159 and values is required, else the Printer object **MUST** reject the Print-Job request. The value 'false'
1160 indicates that a reasonable attempt to print the Job object is acceptable and the Printer object
1161 **MUST** accept the Print-job request. If not supplied, the Printer object assumes the value is 'false'.
1162 All Printer objects **MUST** support both types of job processing. See section 16 for a full
1163 description of "ipp-attribute-fidelity" and its relationship to other attributes, especially the Printer
1164 object's "pdl-override-supported" attribute.

1165

- 1166 "document-name" (name(MAX)):
1167 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1168 attribute. It contains the client supplied document name. The document name MAY be different
1169 than the Job name. Typically, the client software automatically supplies the document name on
1170 behalf of the end user by using a file name or an application generated name. If this attribute is
1171 supplied, its value can be used in a manner defined by each implementation. Examples include:
1172 printed along with the Job (job start sheet, page adornments, etc.), used by accounting or
1173 resource tracking management tools, or even stored along with the document as a document level
1174 attribute. IPP/1.0 does not support the concept of document level attributes.
1175
- 1176 "document-format" (mimeMediaType) :
1177 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1178 attribute. The value of this attribute identifies the format of the supplied document data. If the
1179 client does not supply this attribute, the Printer object assumes that the document data is in the
1180 format defined by the Printer object's "document-format-default" attribute. If the client supplies
1181 this attribute, but the value is not supported by the Printer object, i.e., the value is not one of the
1182 values of the Printer object's "document-format-supported" attribute, the Printer object MUST
1183 reject the request and return the 'client-error-document-format-not-supported' status code.
1184
- 1185 "document-natural-language" (naturalLanguage):
1186 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
1187 this attribute. This attribute specifies the natural language of the document for those document-
1188 formats that require a specification of the natural language in order to image the document
1189 unambiguously. There are no particular values required for the Printer object to support.
1190
- 1191 "compression" (type3 keyword)
1192 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
1193 this attribute and the "compression-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.29). The client supplied
1194 "compression" operation attribute identifies the compression algorithm used on the document
1195 data. If the client omits this attribute, the Printer object MUST assume that the data is not
1196 compressed. If the client supplies the attribute and the Printer object supports the attribute, the
1197 Printer object uses the corresponding decompression algorithm on the document data. If the client
1198 supplies this attribute, but the value is not supported by the Printer object, i.e., the value is not
1199 one of the values of the Printer object's "compression-supported" attribute, the Printer object
1200 MUST copy the attribute and its value to the Unsupported Attributes response group, reject the
1201 request, and return the 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported' status code.
1202
- 1203 "job-k-octets" (integer(0:MAX))
1204 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
1205 this attribute and the "job-k-octets-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.30). The client supplied

1206 "job-k-octets" operation attribute identifies the total size of the document(s) in K octets being
1207 submitted (see section 4.3.17 for the complete semantics). If the client supplies the attribute and
1208 the Printer object supports the attribute, the value of the attribute is used to populate the Job
1209 object's "job-k-octets" Job Description attribute.

1210
1211 Note: For this attribute and the following two attributes ("job-impressions", and "job-media-
1212 sheets"), if the client supplies the attribute, but the Printer object does not support the attribute,
1213 the Printer object ignores the client-supplied value. If the client supplies the attribute and the
1214 Printer supports the attribute, and the value is within the range of the corresponding Printer
1215 object's "xxx-supported" attribute, the Printer object MUST use the value to populate the Job
1216 object's "xxx" attribute. If the client supplies the attribute and the Printer supports the attribute,
1217 but the value is outside the range of the corresponding Printer object's "xxx-supported" attribute,
1218 the Printer object MUST copy the attribute and its value to the Unsupported Attributes response
1219 group, reject the request, and return the 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported' status
1220 code. If the client does not supply the attribute, the Printer object MAY choose to populate the
1221 corresponding Job object attribute depending on whether the Printer object supports the attribute
1222 and is able to calculate or discern the correct value.

1223
1224 "job-impressions" (integer(0:MAX))

1225 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
1226 this attribute and the "job-impressions-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.31). The client
1227 supplied "job-impressions" operation attribute identifies the total size in number of impressions of
1228 the document(s) being submitted (see section 4.3.18 for the complete semantics).

1229
1230 See note under "job-k-octets".

1231
1232 "job-media-sheets" (integer(0:MAX))

1233 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
1234 this attribute and the "job-media-sheets-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.32). The client
1235 supplied "job-media-sheets" operation attribute identifies the total number of media sheets to be
1236 produced for this job (see section 4.3.19 for the complete semantics).

1237
1238 See note under "job-k-octets".

1239
1240 Group 2: Job Template Attributes

1241 The client OPTIONALLY supplies a set of Job Template attributes as defined in section 4.2.

1242
1243 Group 3: Document Content

1244 The client **MUST** supply the document data to be processed.

1245

1246 Note: In addition to the **MANDTORY** parameters required for every operation request, the simplest
1247 Print-Job Request consists of just the "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" operation
1248 attributes; the "printer-uri" target operation attribute; the Document Content and nothing else. In this
1249 simple case, the Printer object:

- 1250 - creates a new Job object (the Job object contains a single document),
- 1251 - stores a generated Job name in the "job-name" attribute in the natural language and charset
1252 requested (see Section 3.1.4.1) (if those are supported, otherwise using the Printer object's default
1253 natural language and charset), and
- 1254 - at job processing time, uses its corresponding default value attributes for the supported Job
1255 Template attributes that were not supplied by the client as IPP attribute or embedded instructions
1256 in the document data.

1257

1258 3.2.1.2 Print-Job Response

1259 The Printer object **MUST** return to the client the following sets of attributes as part of the Print-Job
1260 Response:

1261 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1262 Status Message:

1263 In addition to the **REQUIRED** status code returned in every response, the response
1264 **OPTIONALLY** includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in section
1265 3.1.6. If the client supplies unsupported or conflicting Job Template attributes or values, the
1266 Printer object **MUST** reject or accept the Print-Job request depending on the whether the client
1267 supplied a 'true' or 'false' value for the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" operation attribute. See section 16
1268 for a complete description of the suggested steps for processing a create request.

1269

1270 Natural Language and Character Set:

1271 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1272 3.1.4.2.

1273

1274 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1275 This is a set of Operation and Job Template attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that
1276 are not supported by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 16.3 and
1277 16.4).

1278

1279 Unsupported attributes fall into three categories:

1280

1281

1. The Printer object does not support the named attribute (no matter what the value).

1282

2. The Printer object does support the attribute, but does not support some or all of the particular values supplied by the client (i.e., the Printer object does not have those values in the corresponding supported values attribute).

1283

1284

1285

3. The Printer object does support the attributes and values supplied, but the particular values are in conflict with one another, because they violate a constraint, such as not being able to staple transparencies.

1286

1287

1288

1289

In the case of an unsupported attribute name, the Printer object returns the client-supplied attribute with a substituted "out-of-band" value of 'unsupported' indicating no support for the attribute itself (see the beginning of section 4.1).

1290

1291

1292

1293

In the case of a supported attribute with one or more unsupported values, the Printer object simply returns the client-supplied attribute with the unsupported values as supplied by the client. This indicates support for the attribute, but no support for that particular value. If the client supplies a multi-valued attribute with more than one value and the Printer object supports the attribute but only supports a subset of the client supplied values, the Printer object MUST return only those values that are unsupported.

1294

1295

1296

1297

1298

1299

1300

In the case of two (or more) supported attribute values that are in conflict with one another (although each is supported independently, the values conflict when requested together within the same job), the Printer object MUST return all the values that it ignores or substitutes to resolve the conflict, but not any of the values that it is still using. The choice for exactly how to resolve the conflict is implementation dependent. See Section 16.4.4 for an example.

1301

1302

1303

1304

1305

1306

In these three cases, the value of the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" supplied by the client does not affect what the Printer object returns. The value of "ipp-attribute-fidelity" only affects whether the Print-Job operation is accepted or rejected. If the job is accepted, the client may query the job using the Get-Job-Attributes operation requesting the unsupported attributes that were returned in the create response to see which attributes were ignored (not stored on the Job object) and which attributes were stored with other (substituted) values.

1307

1308

1309

1310

1311

1312

1313 Group 3: Job Object Attributes

1314 "job-uri" (uri):

1315

The Printer object MUST return the Job object's URI by returning the contents of the REQUIRED "job-uri" Job object attribute. The client uses the Job object's URI when directing operations at the Job object. The Printer object always uses its configured security policy when

1316

1317

1318 creating the new URI. However, if the Printer object supports more than one URI, the Printer
1319 object also uses information about which URI was used in the Print-Job Request to generated the
1320 new URI so that the new URI references the correct access channel. In other words, if the Print-
1321 Job Request comes in over a secure channel, the Printer object MUST generate a Job URI that
1322 uses the secure channel as well.

1323

1324 "job-id" (integer(1:MAX)):

1325 The Printer object MUST return the Job object's Job ID by returning the REQUIRED "job-id"
1326 Job object attribute. The client uses this "job-id" attribute in conjunction with the "printer-uri"
1327 attribute used in the Print-Job Request when directing Job operations at the Printer object.

1328

1329 "job-state":

1330 The Printer object MUST return the Job object's REQUIRED "job-state" attribute. The value of
1331 this attribute (along with the value of the next attribute "job-state-reasons") is taken from a
1332 "snapshot" of the new Job object at some meaningful point in time (implementation defined)
1333 between when the Printer object receives the Print-Job Request and when the Printer object
1334 returns the response.

1335

1336 "job-state-reasons":

1337 The Printer object OPTIONALLY returns the Job object's OPTIONAL "job-state-reasons"
1338 attribute. If the Printer object supports this attribute then it MUST be returned in the response.
1339 If this attribute is not returned in the response, the client can assume that the "job-state-reasons"
1340 attribute is not supported and will not be returned in a subsequent Job object query.

1341

1342 "job-state-message":

1343 The Printer object OPTIONALLY returns the Job object's OPTIONAL "job-state-message"
1344 attribute. If the Printer object supports this attribute then it MUST be returned in the response.
1345 If this attribute is not returned in the response, the client can assume that the "job-state-message"
1346 attribute is not supported and will not be returned in a subsequent Job object query.

1347

1348 "number-of-intervening-jobs":

1349 The Printer object OPTIONALLY returns the Job object's OPTIONAL "number-of-intervening-
1350 jobs" attribute. If the Printer object supports this attribute then it MUST be returned in the
1351 response. If this attribute is not returned in the response, the client can assume that the "number-
1352 of-intervening-jobs" attribute is not supported and will not be returned in a subsequent Job object
1353 query.

1354

1355 Note: Since any printer state information which affects a job's state is reflected in the "job-state"
1356 and "job-state-reasons" attributes, it is sufficient to return only these attributes and no specific
1357 printer status attributes.

1358

1359 Note: In addition to the MANDATORY parameters required for every operation response, the simplest
1360 response consists of the just the "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" operation attributes
1361 and the "job-uri", "job-id", and "job-state" Job Object Attributes. In this simplest case, the status code is
1362 "successful-ok" and there is no "status-message" operation attribute.

1363 3.2.2 Print-URI Operation

1364 This OPTIONAL operation is identical to the Print-Job operation (section 3.2.1) except that a client
1365 supplies a URI reference to the document data using the "document-uri" (uri) operation attribute (in
1366 Group 1) rather than including the document data itself. Before returning the response, the Printer
1367 MUST validate that the Printer supports the retrieval method (e.g., http, ftp, etc.) implied by the URI,
1368 and MUST check for valid URI syntax. If the client-supplied URI scheme is not supported, i.e. the value
1369 is not in the Printer object's "referenced-uri-scheme-supported" attribute, the Printer object MUST reject
1370 the request and return the 'client-error-uri-scheme-not-supported' status code. See Section 16.3.5 for
1371 suggested additional checks. The Printer NEED NOT follow the reference and validate the contents of
1372 the reference.

1373 If the Printer object supports this operation, it MUST support the "reference-uri-schemes-supported"
1374 Printer attribute (see section 4.4.24).

1375 It is up to the IPP object to interpret the URI and subsequently "pull" the document from the source
1376 referenced by the URI string.

1377 3.2.3 Validate-Job Operation

1378 This REQUIRED operation is similar to the Print-Job operation (section 3.2.1) except that a client
1379 supplies no document data and the Printer allocates no resources (i.e., it does not create a new Job
1380 object). This operation is used only to verify capabilities of a printer object against whatever attributes
1381 are supplied by the client in the Validate-Job request. By using the Validate-Job operation a client can
1382 validate that an identical Print-Job operation (with the document data) would be accepted. The Validate-
1383 Job operation also performs the same security negotiation as the Print-Job operation (see section 8), so
1384 that a client can check that the client and Printer object security requirements can be met before
1385 performing a Print-Job operation.

1386 Note: The Validate-Job operation does not accept a "document-uri" attribute in order to allow a client to
1387 check that the same Print-URI operation will be accepted, since the client doesn't send the data with the
1388 Print-URI operation. The client SHOULD just issue the Print-URI request.

1389 The Printer object returns the same status codes, Operation Attributes (Group 1) and Unsupported
1390 Attributes (Group 2) as the Print-Job operation. However, no Job Object Attributes (Group 3) are
1391 returned, since no Job object is created.

1392 3.2.4 Create-Job Operation

1393 This OPTIONAL operation is similar to the Print-Job operation (section 3.2.1) except that in the Create-
1394 Job request, a client does not supply document data or any reference to document data. Also, the client
1395 does not supply any of the "document-name", "document-format", "compression", or "document-natural-
1396 language" operation attributes. This operation is followed by one or more Send-Document or Send-URI
1397 operations. In each of those operation requests, the client OPTIONALLY supplies the "document-
1398 name", "document-format", and "document-natural-language" attributes for each document in the multi-
1399 document Job object. If a Printer object supports the Create-Job operation, it MUST also support the
1400 Send-Document operation and also MAY support the Send-URI operation.

1401 3.2.5 Get-Printer-Attributes Operation

1402 This REQUIRED operation allows a client to request the values of the attributes of a Printer object. In
1403 the request, the client supplies the set of Printer attribute names and/or attribute group names in which
1404 the requester is interested. In the response, the Printer object returns a corresponding attribute set with
1405 the appropriate attribute values filled in.

1406 For Printer objects, the possible names of attribute groups are:

- 1407 - 'job-template': all of the Job Template attributes that apply to a Printer object (the last two columns
1408 of the table in Section 4.2).
- 1409 - 'printer-description': the attributes specified in Section 4.4.
- 1410 - 'all': the special group 'all' that includes all supported attributes.

1411
1412 Since a client MAY request specific attributes or named groups, there is a potential that there is some
1413 overlap. For example, if a client requests, 'printer-name' and 'all', the client is actually requesting the
1414 "printer-name" attribute twice: once by naming it explicitly, and once by inclusion in the 'all' group. In
1415 such cases, the Printer object NEED NOT return each attribute only once in the response even if it is
1416 requested multiple times. The client SHOULD NOT request the same attribute in multiple ways.

1417 It is NOT REQUIRED that a Printer object support all attributes belonging to a group (since some
1418 attributes are OPTIONAL). However, it is REQUIRED that each Printer object support all group
1419 names.

1420 3.2.5.1 Get-Printer-Attributes Request

1421 The following sets of attributes are part of the Get-Printer-Attributes Request:

1422 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1423 Natural Language and Character Set:

1424 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1425 3.1.4.1.

1426

1427 Target:

1428 The "printer-uri" (uri) operation attribute which is the target for this operation as described in
1429 section 3.1.5.

1430

1431 Requesting User Name:

1432 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
1433 described in section 8.3.

1434

1435 "requested-attributes" (1setOf keyword) :

1436 The client OPTIONALLY supplies a set of attribute names and/or attribute group names in whose
1437 values the requester is interested. The Printer object MUST support this attribute. If the client
1438 omits this attribute, the Printer MUST respond as if this attribute had been supplied with a value
1439 of 'all'.

1440

1441 "document-format" (mimeMediaType) :

1442 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1443 attribute. This attribute is useful for a Printer object to determine the set of supported attribute
1444 values that relate to the requested document format. The Printer object MUST return the
1445 attributes and values that it uses to validate a job on a create or Validate-Job operation in which
1446 this document format is supplied. The Printer object SHOULD return only (1) those attributes
1447 that are supported for the specified format and (2) the attribute values that are supported for the
1448 specified document format. By specifying the document format, the client can get the Printer
1449 object to eliminate the attributes and values that are not supported for a specific document format.
1450 For example, a Printer object might have multiple interpreters to support both
1451 'application/postscript' (for PostScript) and 'text/plain' (for text) documents. However, for only
1452 one of those interpreters might the Printer object be able to support "number-up" with values of
1453 '1', '2', and '4'. For the other interpreter it might be able to only support "number-up" with a value
1454 of '1'. Thus a client can use the Get-Printer-Attributes operation to obtain the attributes and values
1455 that will be used to accept/reject a create job operation.

1456

1457 If the Printer object does not distinguish between different sets of supported values for each
1458 different document format when validating jobs in the create and Validate-Job operations, it
1459 MUST NOT distinguish between different document formats in the Get-Printer-Attributes
1460 operation. If the Printer object does distinguish between different sets of supported values for
1461 each different document format specified by the client, this specialization applies only to the
1462 following Printer object attributes:

1463
1464 - Printer attributes that are Job Template attributes ("xxx-default" "xxx-supported", and "xxx-
1465 ready" in the Table in Section 4.2),
1466 - "pdl-override-supported",
1467 - "compression-supported",
1468 - "job-k-octets-supported",
1469 - "job-impressions-supported",
1470 - "job-media-sheets-supported"
1471 - "printer-driver-installer",
1472 - "color-supported", and
1473 - "reference-uri-schemes-supported"

1474
1475 The values of all other Printer object attributes (including "document-format-supported") remain
1476 invariant with respect to the client supplied document format (except for new Printer description
1477 attribute as registered according to section 6.2).

1478
1479 If the client omits this "document-format" operation attribute, the Printer object MUST respond
1480 as if the attribute had been supplied with the value of the Printer object's "document-format-
1481 default" attribute. It is recommended that the client always supply a value for "document-format",
1482 since the Printer object's "document-format-default" may be 'application/octet-stream', in which
1483 case the returned attributes and values are for the union of the document formats that the Printer
1484 can automatically sense. For more details, see the description of the 'mimeType' attribute
1485 syntax in section 4.1.9.

1486
1487 If the client supplies a value for the "document-format" Operation attribute that is not supported
1488 by the Printer, i.e., is not among the values of the Printer object's "document-format-supported"
1489 attribute, the Printer object MUST reject the operation and return the 'client-error-document-
1490 format-not-supported' status code.

1491

1492 3.2.5.2 Get-Printer-Attributes Response

1493 The Printer object returns the following sets of attributes as part of the Get-Printer-Attributes Response:

1494 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1495 Status Message:

1496 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
1497 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in section
1498 3.1.5.

1499
1500 Natural Language and Character Set:

1501 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1502 3.1.4.2.

1503
1504 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1505 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
1506 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and 16).

1507
1508 Group 3: Printer Object Attributes

1509 This is the set of requested attributes and their current values. The Printer object ignores (does
1510 not respond with) any requested attribute which is not supported. The Printer object MAY
1511 respond with a subset of the supported attributes and values, depending on the security policy in
1512 force. However, the Printer object MUST respond with the 'unknown' value for any supported
1513 attribute (including all REQUIRED attributes) for which the Printer object does not know the
1514 value. Also the Printer object MUST respond with the 'no-value' for any supported attribute
1515 (including all REQUIRED attributes) for which the system administrator has not configured a
1516 value. See the description of the "out-of-band" values in the beginning of Section 4.1.

1517

1518 3.2.6 Get-Jobs Operation

1519 This REQUIRED operation allows a client to retrieve the list of Job objects belonging to the target
1520 Printer object. The client may also supply a list of Job attribute names and/or attribute group names. A
1521 group of Job object attributes will be returned for each Job object that is returned.

1522 This operation is similar to the Get-Job-Attributes operation, except that this Get-Jobs operation returns
1523 attributes from possibly more than one object (see the description of Job attribute group names in section
1524 3.3.4).

1525 3.2.6.1 Get-Jobs Request

1526 The client submits the Get-Jobs request to a Printer object.

1527 The following groups of attributes are part of the Get-Jobs Request:

1528 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1529 Natural Language and Character Set:

1530 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1531 3.1.4.1.

1532

1533 Target:

1534 The "printer-uri" (uri) operation attribute which is the target for this operation as described in
1535 section 3.1.5.

1536

1537 Requesting User Name:

1538 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
1539 described in section 8.3.

1540

1541 "limit" (integer(1:MAX)):

1542 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1543 attribute. It is an integer value that indicates a limit to the number of Job objects returned. The
1544 limit is a "stateless limit" in that if the value supplied by the client is 'N', then only the first 'N' jobs
1545 are returned in the Get-Jobs Response. There is no mechanism to allow for the next 'M' jobs after
1546 the first 'N' jobs. If the client does not supply this attribute, the Printer object responds with all
1547 applicable jobs.

1548

1549 "requested-attributes" (1setOf keyword):

1550 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1551 attribute. It is a set of Job attribute names and/or attribute groups names in whose values the
1552 requester is interested. This set of attributes is returned for each Job object that is returned. The
1553 allowed attribute group names are the same as those defined in the Get-Job-Attributes operation
1554 in section 3.3.4. If the client does not supply this attribute, the Printer MUST respond as if the
1555 client had supplied this attribute with two values: 'job-uri' and 'job-id'.

1556

1557 "which-jobs" (keyword):

1558 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1559 attribute. It indicates which Job objects MUST be returned by the Printer object. The values for
1560 this attribute are:

1561

1562 'completed': This includes any Job object whose state is 'completed', 'canceled', or 'aborted'.

1563 'not-completed': This includes any Job object whose state is 'pending', 'processing',

1564 'processing-stopped', or 'pending-held'.

1565

1566 A Printer object MUST support both values. However, if the implementation does not keep jobs
1567 in the 'completed', 'canceled', and 'aborted' states, then it returns no jobs when the 'completed'
1568 value is supplied.

1569
1570 If a client supplies some other value, the Printer object MUST copy the attribute and the
1571 unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group, reject the request, and return
1572 the 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported' status code.

1573
1574 If the client does not supply this attribute, the Printer object MUST respond as if the client had
1575 supplied the attribute with a value of 'not-completed'.

1576
1577 "my-jobs" (boolean):

1578 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1579 attribute. It indicates whether all jobs or just the jobs submitted by the requesting user of this
1580 request MUST be returned by the Printer object. If the client does not supply this attribute, the
1581 Printer object MUST respond as if the client had supplied the attribute with a value of 'false', i.e.,
1582 all jobs. The means for authenticating the requesting user and matching the jobs is described in
1583 section 8.

1584 3.2.6.2 Get-Jobs Response

1585 The Printer object returns all of the Job objects that match the criteria as defined by the attribute values
1586 supplied by the client in the request. It is possible that no Job objects are returned since there may
1587 literally be no Job objects at the Printer, or there may be no Job objects that match the criteria supplied by
1588 the client. If the client requests any Job attributes at all, there is a set of Job Object Attributes returned
1589 for each Job object.

1590 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1591 Status Message:

1592 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
1593 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in section
1594 3.1.5.

1595
1596 Natural Language and Character Set:

1597 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1598 3.1.4.2.

1599
1600 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1601 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
1602 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and 16.3).

1603

1604 Groups 3 to N: Job Object Attributes

1605 The Printer object responds with one set of Job Object Attributes for each returned Job object.
1606 The Printer object ignores (does not respond with) any requested attribute or value which is not
1607 supported or which is restricted by the security policy in force, including whether the requesting
1608 user is the user that submitted the job (job originating user) or not (see section 8). However, the
1609 Printer object MUST respond with the 'unknown' value for any supported attribute (including all
1610 REQUIRED attributes) for which the Printer object does not know the value, unless it would
1611 violate the security policy. See the description of the "out-of-band" values in the beginning of
1612 Section 4.1.

1613

1614 For any job submitted in a different natural language than the natural language that the Printer
1615 object is returning in the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute in the Get-Jobs
1616 response, the Printer MUST indicate the submitted natural language by returning the Job object's
1617 "attributes-natural-language" as the first Job object attribute, which overrides the "attributes-
1618 natural-language" operation attribute value being returned by the Printer object. If any returned
1619 'text' or 'name' attribute includes a Natural Language Override as described in the sections 4.1.1.2
1620 and 4.1.2.2, the Natural Language Override overrides the Job object's "attributes-natural-
1621 language" value and/or the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute value.

1622

1623 Jobs are returned in the following order:

- 1624 - If the client requests all 'completed' Jobs (Jobs in the 'completed', 'aborted', or 'canceled'
1625 states), then the Jobs are returned newest to oldest (with respect to actual completion
1626 time)
- 1627 - If the client requests all 'not-completed' Jobs (Jobs in the 'pending', 'processing', 'pending-
1628 held', and 'processing-stopped' states), then Jobs are returned in relative chronological
1629 order of expected time to complete (based on whatever scheduling algorithm is configured
1630 for the Printer object).

1631

1632 3.3 Job Operations

1633 All Job operations are directed at Job objects. A client MUST always supply some means of identifying
1634 the Job object in order to identify the correct target of the operation. That job identification MAY either
1635 be a single Job URI or a combination of a Printer URI with a Job ID. The IPP object implementation
1636 MUST support both forms of identification for every job.

1637 3.3.1 Send-Document Operation

1638 This OPTIONAL operation allows a client to create a multi-document Job object that is initially "empty"
1639 (contains no documents). In the Create-Job response, the Printer object returns the Job object's URI (the
1640 "job-uri" attribute) and the Job object's 32-bit identifier (the "job-id" attribute). For each new document
1641 that the client desires to add, the client uses a Send-Document operation. Each Send-Document Request
1642 contains the entire stream of document data for one document.

1643 Since the Create-Job and the send operations (Send-Document or Send-URI operations) that follow can
1644 occur over arbitrarily long periods of time, each Printer object must decide how long to "wait" for the
1645 next send operation. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports the "multiple-operation-timeout"
1646 attribute. This attribute indicates the maximum number of seconds the Printer object will wait for the
1647 next send operation. If the Printer object times-out waiting for the next send operation, the Printer object
1648 MAY decide on any of the following semantic actions:

- 1649 1. Assume that the Job is an invalid job, start the process of changing the job state to 'aborted', and
1650 clean up all resources associated with the Job. In this case, if another send operation is finally
1651 received, the Printer responds with an "client-error-not-possible" or "client-error-not-found"
1652 depending on whether or not the Job object is still around when it finally arrives.
- 1653 2. Assume that the last send operation received was in fact the last document (as if the "last-
1654 document" flag had been set to 'true'), close the Job object, and proceed to process it (i.e., move
1655 the Job's state to 'pending').
- 1656 3. Assume that the last send operation received was in fact the last document, close the Job, but move
1657 it to the 'pending-held' to allow an operator to determine whether or not to continue processing
1658 the Job by moving it back to the 'pending' state.

1659
1660 Each implementation is free to decide the "best" action to take depending on local policy, the value of
1661 "ipp-attribute-fidelity", and/or any other piece of information available to it. If the choice is to abort the
1662 Job object, it is possible that the Job object may already have been processed to the point that some
1663 media sheet pages have been printed.

1664 3.3.1.1 Send-Document Request

1665 The following attribute sets are part of the Send-Document Request:

1666 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1667 Natural Language and Character Set:

1668 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1669 3.1.4.1.

1670

1671 Target:
1672 Either (1) the "printer-uri" (uri) plus "job-id" (integer(1:MAX)) or (2) the "job-uri" (uri) operation
1673 attribute(s) which define the target for this operation as described in section 3.1.5.
1674

1675 Requesting User Name:
1676 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
1677 described in section 8.3.
1678

1679 "document-name" (name(MAX)):
1680 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1681 attribute. It contains the client supplied document name. The document name MAY be different
1682 than the Job name. It might be helpful, but NEED NOT be unique across multiple documents in
1683 the same Job. Typically, the client software automatically supplies the document name on behalf
1684 of the end user by using a file name or an application generated name. See the description of the
1685 "document-name" operation attribute in the Print-Job Request (section 3.2.1.1) for more
1686 information about this attribute.
1687

1688 "document-format" (mimeMediaType) :
1689 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1690 attribute. The value of this attribute identifies the format of the supplied document data. If the
1691 client does not supply this attribute, the Printer object assumes that the document data is in the
1692 format defined by the Printer object's "document-format-default" attribute. If the client supplies
1693 this attribute, but the value is not supported by the Printer object, i.e., the value is not one of the
1694 values of the Printer object's "document-format-supported" attribute, the Printer object MUST
1695 reject the request and return the 'client-error-document-format-not-supported' status code.
1696

1697 "document-natural-language" (naturalLanguage):
1698 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
1699 this attribute. This attribute specifies the natural language of the document for those document-
1700 formats that require a specification of the natural language in order to image the document
1701 unambiguously. There are no particular values required for the Printer object to support.
1702

1703 "compression" (type3 keyword)
1704 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
1705 this attribute and the "compression-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.29). The client supplied
1706 "compression" operation attribute identifies the compression algorithm used on the document
1707 data. If the client omits this attribute, the Printer object MUST assume that the data is not
1708 compressed. If the client supplies the attribute and the Printer object supports the attribute, the
1709 Printer object MUST use the corresponding decompression algorithm on the document data. If
1710 the client supplies this attribute, but the value is not supported by the Printer object, i.e., the value

1711 is not one of the values of the Printer object's "compression-supported" attribute, the Printer
1712 object MUST copy the attribute and its value to the Unsupported Attributes response group,
1713 reject the request, and return the 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported' status code.
1714

1715 "last-document" (boolean):

1716 The client MUST supply this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this attribute. It is a
1717 boolean flag that is set to 'true' if this is the last document for the Job, 'false' otherwise.
1718

1719 Group 2: Document Content

1720 The client MUST supply the document data if the "last-document" flag is set to 'false'. However,
1721 since a client might not know that the previous document sent with a Send-Document (or Send-
1722 URI) operation was the last document (i.e., the "last-document" attribute was set to 'false'), it is
1723 legal to send a Send-Document request with no document data where the "last-document" flag is
1724 set to 'true'. Such a request MUST NOT increment the value of the Job object's "number-of-
1725 documents" attribute, since no real document was added to the job.

1726 3.3.1.2 Send-Document Response

1727 The following sets of attributes are part of the Send-Document Response:

1728 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1729 Status Message:

1730 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
1731 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in section
1732 3.1.5.
1733

1734 Natural Language and Character Set:

1735 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1736 3.1.4.2.
1737

1738 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1739 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
1740 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and 16.3).
1741

1742 Group 3: Job Object Attributes

1743 This is the same set of attributes as described in the Print-Job response (see section 3.2.1.2).
1744

1745 3.3.2 Send-URI Operation

1746 This OPTIONAL operation is identical to the Send-Document operation (see section 3.3.1) except that a
1747 client MUST supply a URI reference ("document-uri" operation attribute) rather than the document data
1748 itself. If a Printer object supports this operation, clients can use both Send-URI or Send-Document
1749 operations to add new documents to an existing multi-document Job object. However, if a client needs
1750 to indicate that the previous Send-URI or Send-Document was the last document, the client MUST use
1751 the Send-Document operation with no document data and the "last-document" flag set to 'true' (rather
1752 than using a Send-URI operation with no "document-uri" operation attribute). If a Printer object
1753 supports this operation, it MUST also support the Print-URI operation (see section 3.2.2).

1754 The Printer object MUST validate the syntax and URI scheme of the supplied URI before returning a
1755 response, just as in the Print-URI operation.

1756 3.3.3 Cancel-Job Operation

1757 This REQUIRED operation allows a client to cancel a Print Job any time after a create job operation.
1758 Since a Job might already be printing by the time a Cancel-Job is received, some media sheet pages might
1759 be printed before the job is actually terminated.

1760 3.3.3.1 Cancel-Job Request

1761 The following groups of attributes are part of the Cancel-Job Request:

1762 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1763 Natural Language and Character Set:

1764 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1765 3.1.4.1.

1766 Target:

1767 Either (1) the "printer-uri" (uri) plus "job-id" (integer(1:MAX)) or (2) the "job-uri" (uri) operation
1768 attribute(s) which define the target for this operation as described in section 3.1.5.

1770 Requesting User Name:

1771 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
1772 described in section 8.3.

1773 "message" (text(127)):

1774 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
1775 this attribute. It is a message to the operator. This "message" attribute is not the same as the "job-

1778 message-from-operator" attribute. That attribute is used to report a message from the operator to
1779 the end user that queries that attribute. This "message" operation attribute is used to send a
1780 message from the client to the operator along with the operation request. It is an implementation
1781 decision of how or where to display this message to the operator (if at all).
1782

1783 3.3.3.2 Cancel-Job Response

1784 The following sets of attributes are part of the Cancel-Job Response:

1785 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1786 Status Message:

1787 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
1788 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in section
1789 3.1.5.

1790
1791 If the job is already in the 'completed', 'aborted', or 'canceled' state, or the 'process-to-stop-point'
1792 value is set in the Job's "job-state-reasons" attribute, the Printer object MUST reject the request
1793 and return the 'client-error-not-possible' error status code.
1794

1795 Natural Language and Character Set:

1796 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1797 3.1.4.2.
1798

1799 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1800 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
1801 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and 16.3).
1802

1803 Once a successful response has been sent, the implementation guarantees that the Job will eventually end
1804 up in the 'canceled' state. Between the time of the Cancel-Job operation is accepted and when the job
1805 enters the 'canceled' job-state (see section 4.3.7), the "job-state-reasons" attribute SHOULD contain the '
1806 processing-to-stop-point ' value which indicates to later queries that although the Job might still be
1807 'processing', it will eventually end up in the 'canceled' state, not the 'completed' state.

1808 3.3.4 Get-Job-Attributes Operation

1809 This REQUIRED operation allows a client to request the values of attributes of a Job object and it is
1810 almost identical to the Get-Printer-Attributes operation (see section 3.2.5). The only differences are that

1811 the operation is directed at a Job object rather than a Printer object, there is no "document-format"
1812 operation attribute used when querying a Job object, and the returned attribute group is a set of Job
1813 object attributes rather than a set of Printer object attributes.

1814 For Jobs, the possible names of attribute groups are:

- 1815 - 'job-template': all of the Job Template attributes that apply to a Job object (the first column of the
1816 table in Section 4.2).
- 1817 - 'job-description': all of the Job Description attributes specified in Section 4.3.
- 1818 - 'all': the special group 'all' that includes all supported attributes.

1819

1820 Since a client MAY request specific attributes or named groups, there is a potential that there is some
1821 overlap. For example, if a client requests, 'job-name' and 'job-description', the client is actually requesting
1822 the "job-name" attribute once by naming it explicitly, and once by inclusion in the 'job-description' group.
1823 In such cases, the Printer object NEED NOT return the attribute only once in the response even if it is
1824 requested multiple times. The client SHOULD NOT request the same attribute in multiple ways.

1825 It is NOT REQUIRED that a Job object support all attributes belonging to a group (since some attributes
1826 are OPTIONAL). However it is REQUIRED that each Job object support all group names.

1827 3.3.4.1 Get-Job-Attributes Request

1828 The following groups of attributes are part of the Get-Job-Attributes Request when the request is
1829 directed at a Job object:

1830 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1831 Natural Language and Character Set:

1832 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1833 3.1.4.1.

1834

1835 Target:

1836 Either (1) the "printer-uri" (uri) plus "job-id" (integer(1:MAX)) or (2) the "job-uri" (uri) operation
1837 attribute(s) which define the target for this operation as described in section 3.1.5.

1838

1839 Requesting User Name:

1840 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
1841 described in section 8.3.

1842

1843 "requested-attributes" (1setOf keyword) :
1844 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The IPP object MUST support this attribute.
1845 It is a set of attribute names and/or attribute group names in whose values the requester is
1846 interested. If the client omits this attribute, the IPP object MUST respond as if this attribute had
1847 been supplied with a value of 'all'.
1848

1849 3.3.4.2 Get-Job-Attributes Response

1850 The Printer object returns the following sets of attributes as part of the Get-Job-Attributes Response:

1851 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1852 Status Message:

1853 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
1854 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in section
1855 3.1.5.
1856

1857 Natural Language and Character Set:

1858 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1859 3.1.4.2. The "attributes-natural-language" MAY be the natural language of the Job object, rather
1860 than the one requested.
1861

1862 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1863 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
1864 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and 16.3).
1865

1866 Group 3: Job Object Attributes

1867 This is the set of requested attributes and their current values. The IPP object ignores (does not
1868 respond with) any requested attribute or value which is not supported or which is restricted by the
1869 security policy in force, including whether the requesting user is the user that submitted the job
1870 (job originating user) or not (see section 8). However, the IPP object MUST respond with the
1871 'unknown' value for any supported attribute (including all REQUIRED attributes) for which the
1872 IPP object does not know the value, unless it would violate the security policy. See the
1873 description of the "out-of-band" values in the beginning of Section 4.1.

1874 4. Object Attributes

1875 This section describes the attributes with their corresponding attribute syntaxes and values that are part of
1876 the IPP model. The sections below show the objects and their associated attributes which are included
1877 within the scope of this protocol. Many of these attributes are derived from other relevant specifications:

1878 - Document Printing Application (DPA) [ISO10175]

1879 - RFC 1759 Printer MIB [RFC1759]

1880

1881 Each attribute is uniquely identified in this document using a "keyword" (see section 13.2.1) which is the
1882 name of the attribute. The keyword is included in the section header describing that attribute.

1883 Note: Not only are keywords used to identify attributes, but one of the attribute syntaxes described
1884 below is "keyword" so that some attributes have keyword values. Therefore, these attributes are defined
1885 as having an attribute syntax that is a set of keywords.

1886 4.1 Attribute Syntaxes

1887 This section defines the basic attribute syntax types that all clients and IPP objects MUST be able to
1888 accept in responses and accept in requests, respectively. Each attribute description in sections 3 and 4
1889 includes the name of attribute syntax(es) in the heading (in parentheses). A conforming implementation
1890 of an attribute MUST include the semantics of the attribute syntax(es) so identified. Section 6.3
1891 describes how the protocol can be extended with new attribute syntaxes.

1892 The attribute syntaxes are specified in the following sub-sections, where the sub-section heading is the
1893 keyword name of the attribute syntax inside the single quotes. In operation requests and responses each
1894 attribute value MUST be represented as one of the attribute syntaxes specified in the sub-section heading
1895 for the attribute. In addition, the value of an attribute in a response (but not in a request) MAY be one of
1896 the "out-of-band" values. Standard "out-of-band" values are:

1897 'unknown': The attribute is supported by the IPP object, but the value is unknown to the IPP object
1898 for some reason.

1899 'unsupported': The attribute is unsupported by the IPP object. This value MUST be returned only as
1900 the value of an attribute in the Unsupported Attributes Group.

1901 'no-value': The attribute is supported by the Printer object, but the system administrator has not yet
1902 configured a value.

1903

1904 The protocol specification defines mechanisms for passing "out-of-band" values. All attributes in a
1905 request MUST have one or more values as defined in Sections 4.2 to 4.4. Thus clients MUST NOT

1906 supply attributes with "out-of-band" values. All attribute in a response MUST have one or more values
1907 as defined in Sections 4.2 to 4.4 or a single "out-of-band" value.

1908 Most attributes are defined to have a single attribute syntax. However, a few attributes (e.g., "job-sheet",
1909 "media", "job-hold-until") are defined to have several attribute syntaxes, depending on the value. These
1910 multiple attribute syntaxes are separated by the "|" character in the sub-section heading to indicate the
1911 choice. Since each value MUST be tagged as to its attribute syntax in the protocol, a single-valued
1912 attribute instance may have any one of its attribute syntaxes and a multi-valued attribute instance may
1913 have a mixture of its defined attribute syntaxes.

1914 4.1.1 'text'

1915 A text attribute is an attribute whose value is a sequence of zero or more characters encoded in a
1916 maximum of 1023 ('MAX') octets. MAX is the maximum length for each value of any text attribute.
1917 However, if an attribute will always contain values whose maximum length is much less than MAX, the
1918 definition of that attribute will include a qualifier that defines the maximum length for values of that
1919 attribute. For example: the "printer-location" attribute is specified as "printer-location (text(127))". In
1920 this case, text values for "printer-location" MUST NOT exceed 127 octets; if supplied with a longer text
1921 string via some external interface (other than the protocol), implementations are free to truncate to this
1922 shorter length limitation.

1923 In this specification, all text attributes are defined using the 'text' syntax. However, 'text' is used only for
1924 brevity; the formal interpretation of 'text' is: 'textWithoutLanguage | textWithLanguage'. That is, for any
1925 attribute defined in this specification using the 'text' attribute syntax, all IPP objects and clients MUST
1926 support both the 'textWithoutLanguage' and 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntaxes. However, in actual
1927 usage and protocol execution, objects and clients accept and return only one of the two syntax per
1928 attribute. The syntax 'text' never appears "on-the-wire".

1929 Both 'textWithoutLanguage' and 'textWithLanguage' are needed to support the real world needs of
1930 interoperability between sites and systems that use different natural languages as the basis for human
1931 communication. Generally, one natural language applies to all text attributes in a given request or
1932 response. The language is indicated by the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute defined in
1933 section 3.1.4 or "attributes-natural-language" job attribute defined in section 4.3.24, and there is no need
1934 to identify the natural language for each text string on a value-by-value basis. In these cases, the attribute
1935 syntax 'textWithoutLanguage' is used for text attributes. In other cases, the client needs to supply or the
1936 Printer object needs to return a text value in a natural language that is different from the rest of the text
1937 values in the request or response. In these cases, the client or Printer object uses the attribute syntax
1938 'textWithLanguage' for text attributes (this is the Natural Language Override mechanism described in
1939 section 3.1.4).

1940 The 'textWithoutLanguage' and 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntaxes are described in more detail in the
1941 following sections.

1942 4.1.1.1 'textWithoutLanguage'

1943 The 'textWithoutLanguage' syntax indicates a value that is sequence of zero or more characters. Text
1944 strings are encoded using the rules of some charset. The Printer object MUST support the UTF-8
1945 charset [RFC2044] and MAY support additional charsets to represent 'text' values, provided that the
1946 charsets are registered with IANA [IANA-CS]. See Section 4.1.7 for the specification of the 'charset'
1947 attribute syntax, including restricted semantics and examples of charsets.

1948 4.1.1.2 'textWithLanguage'

1949 The 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax is a compound attribute syntax consisting of two parts: a
1950 'textWithoutLanguage' part plus an additional 'naturalLanguage' (see section 4.1.8) part that overrides the
1951 natural language in force. The 'naturalLanguage' part explicitly identifies the natural language that applies
1952 to the text part of that value and that value alone. For any give text attribute, the 'textWithoutLanguage'
1953 part is limited to the maximum length defined for that attribute, , but the 'naturalLanguage' part is always
1954 limited to 63 octets. Using the 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax rather than the normal
1955 'textWithoutLanguage' syntax is the so-called Natural Language Override mechanism and MUST be
1956 supported by all IPP objects and clients.

1957 If the attribute is multi-valued (1setOf text), then the 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax MUST be used
1958 to explicitly specify each attribute value whose natural language needs to be overridden. Other values in
1959 a multi-valued 'text' attribute in a request or a response revert to the natural language of the operation
1960 attribute or to the "attributes-natural-language" Job attribute, if present, in the case of a Get-Jobs
1961 response.

1962 In a create request, the Printer object MUST accept and store with the Job object any natural language in
1963 the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute, whether the Printer object supports that natural
1964 language or not. Furthermore, the Printer object MUST accept and store any 'textWithLanguage'
1965 attribute value, whether the Printer object supports that natural language or not. These requirements are
1966 independent of the value of the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" operation attribute that the client MAY supply.

1967 Example: If the client supplies the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute with the value: 'en'
1968 indicating English, but the value of the "job-name" attribute is in French, the client MUST use the
1969 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax with the following two values:

1970 'fr': Natural Language Override indicating French

1971 'Rapport Mensuel': the job name in French

1972

1973 See the Protocol document [IPP-PRO] for a detailed example of the 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax.

1974 4.1.2 'name'

1975 This syntax type is used for user-friendly strings, such as a Printer name, that, for humans, are more
1976 meaningful than identifiers. Names are usually never translated from one natural language to another.
1977 The 'name' attribute syntax is essentially the same as 'text', including the REQUIRED support of UTF-8
1978 except that the sequence of characters is limited so that its encoded form MUST NOT exceed 255
1979 (MAX) octets.

1980 Also like 'text', 'name' is really an abbreviated notation for either 'nameWithoutLanguage' or
1981 'nameWithLanguage'. That is, all IPP objects and clients MUST support both the
1982 'nameWithoutLanguage' and 'nameWithLanguage' attribute syntaxes. However, in actual usage and
1983 protocol execution, objects and clients accept and return only one of the two syntax per attribute. The
1984 syntax 'name' never appears "on-the-wire".

1985 Note: Only the 'text' and 'name' attribute syntaxes permit the Natural Language Override mechanism.

1986 Some attributes are defined as 'type3 keyword | name'. These attributes support values that are either
1987 type3 keywords or names. This dual-syntax mechanism enables a site administrator to extend these
1988 attributes to legally include values that are locally defined by the site administrator. Such names are not
1989 registered with IANA.

1990 4.1.2.1 'nameWithoutLanguage'

1991 The 'nameWithoutLanguage' syntax indicates a value that is sequence of zero or more characters so that
1992 its encoded form does not exceed MAX octets.

1993 4.1.2.2 'nameWithLanguage'

1994 The 'nameWithLanguage' attribute syntax is a compound attribute syntax consisting of two parts: a
1995 'nameWithoutLanguage' part plus an additional 'naturalLanguage' (see section 4.1.8) part that overrides
1996 the natural language in force. The 'naturalLanguage' part explicitly identifies the natural language that
1997 applies to that name value and that name value alone.

1998 The 'nameWithLanguage' attribute syntax behaves the same as the 'textWithLanguage' syntax. If a name
1999 is in a language that is different than the rest of the object or operation, then this 'nameWithLanguage'
2000 syntax is used rather than the generic 'nameWithoutLanguage' syntax.

2001 Example: If the client supplies the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute with the value: 'en'
2002 indicating English, but the "printer-name" attribute is in German, the client MUST use the
2003 'nameWithLanguage' attribute syntax as follows:

2004 'de': Natural Language Override indicating German
2005 'Farbdrucker': the Printer name in German
2006

2007 4.1.3 'keyword'

2008 The 'keyword' attribute syntax is a sequence of characters, length: 1 to 255, containing only the US-
2009 ASCII [ASCII] encoded values for lowercase letters ("a" - "z"), digits ("0" - "9"), hyphen ("-"), dot ("."),
2010 and underscore ("_"). The first character MUST be a lowercase letter. Furthermore, keywords MUST
2011 be in U.S. English.

2012 This syntax type is used for enumerating semantic identifiers of entities in the abstract protocol, i.e.,
2013 entities identified in this document. Keywords are used as attribute names or values of attributes. Unlike
2014 'text' and 'name' attribute values, 'keyword' values MUST NOT use the Natural Language Override
2015 mechanism, since they MUST always be US-ASCII and U.S. English.

2016 Keywords are for use in the protocol. A user interface will likely provide a mapping between protocol
2017 keywords and displayable user-friendly words and phrases which are localized to the natural language of
2018 the user. While the keywords specified in this document MAY be displayed to users whose natural
2019 language is U.S. English, they MAY be mapped to other U.S. English words for U.S. English users, since
2020 the user interface is outside the scope of this document.

2021 In the definition for each attribute of this syntax type, the full set of defined keyword values for that
2022 attribute are listed.

2023 When a keyword is used to represent an attribute (its name), it MUST be unique within the full scope of
2024 all IPP objects and attributes. When a keyword is used to represent a value of an attribute, it MUST be
2025 unique just within the scope of that attribute. That is, the same keyword MUST NOT be used for two
2026 different values within the same attribute to mean two different semantic ideas. However, the same
2027 keyword MAY be used across two or more attributes, representing different semantic ideas for each
2028 attribute. Section 6.1 describes how the protocol can be extended with new keyword values. Examples
2029 of attribute name keywords:

2030 "job-name"
2031 "attributes-charset"
2032

2033 Note: This document uses "type1", "type2", and "type3" prefixes to the "keyword" basic syntax to
2034 indicate different levels of review for extensions (see section 6.1).

2035 4.1.4 'enum'

2036 The 'enum' attribute syntax is an enumerated integer value that is in the range from 1 to 2**31 - 1
2037 (MAX). Each value has an associated 'keyword' name. In the definition for each attribute of this syntax
2038 type, the full set of possible values for that attribute are listed. This syntax type is used for attributes for
2039 which there are enum values assigned by other standards, such as SNMP MIBs. A number of attribute
2040 enum values in this specification are also used for corresponding attributes in other standards [RFC1759].
2041 This syntax type is not used for attributes to which the system administrator may assign values. Section
2042 6.1 describes how the protocol can be extended with new enum values.

2043 Enum values are for use in the protocol. A user interface will provide a mapping between protocol enum
2044 values and displayable user-friendly words and phrases which are localized to the natural language of the
2045 user. While the enum symbols specified in this document MAY be displayed to users whose natural
2046 language is U.S. English, they MAY be mapped to other U.S. English words for U.S. English users, since
2047 the user interface is outside the scope of this document.

2048 Note: SNMP MIBs use '2' for 'unknown' which corresponds to the IPP "out-of-band" value 'unknown'.
2049 See the description of the "out-of-band" values at the beginning of Section 4.1. Therefore, attributes of
2050 type 'enum' start at '3'.

2051 Note: This document uses "type1", "type2", and "type3" prefixes to the "enum" basic syntax to indicate
2052 different levels of review for extensions (see section 6.1).

2053 4.1.5 'uri'

2054 The 'uri' attribute syntax is any valid Uniform Resource Identifier or URI [RFC1630]. Most often, URIs
2055 are simply Uniform Resource Locators or URLs [RFC1738] [RFC1808]. The maximum length of URIs
2056 used within IPP is 1023 octets. Although most other IPP syntax types allow for only lower-cased values,
2057 this syntax type allows for mixed-case values. The URI and URL standards allow for mixed-case values
2058 that are case-sensitive.

2059 4.1.6 'uriScheme'

2060 The 'uriScheme' attribute syntax is a sequence of characters representing a URI scheme according to RFC
2061 1738 [RFC1738]. Though RFC 1736 requires that the values be case-insensitive, IPP requires all lower
2062 case to simplify comparing by IPP clients and Printer objects. Standard values for this syntax type are the
2063 following keywords:

2064 'http': for HTTP schemed URIs (e.g., "http:...")
2065 'https': for use with HTTPS schemed URIs (e.g., "https:...") (not on standards track)
2066 'ftp': for FTP schemed URIs (e.g., "ftp:...")

2067 'mailto': for SMTP schemed URIs (e.g., "mailto:...")

2068 'file': for file schemed URIs (e.g., "file:...")

2069

2070 A Printer object MAY support any URI scheme that has been registered with IANA [IANA-MT]. The
2071 maximum length of URI schemes used within IPP is 63 octets.

2072 4.1.7 'charset'

2073 The 'charset' attribute syntax is a standard identifier for a charset. A charset is a coded character set and
2074 encoding scheme. Charsets are used for labeling certain document contents and 'text' and 'name' attribute
2075 values. The syntax and semantics of this attribute syntax are specified in RFC 2046 [RFC2046] and
2076 contained in the IANA character-set Registry [IANA-CS] according to the IANA procedures
2077 [RFC2278]. Though RFC 2046 requires that the values be case-insensitive US-ASCII, IPP requires all
2078 lower case to simplify comparing by IPP clients and Printer objects. When a character-set in the IANA
2079 registry has more than one name (alias), the name labeled as "(preferred MIME name)", if present, MUST
2080 be used.

2081 The maximum length of charset values used within IPP is 63 octets.

2082 Some examples are:

2083 'utf-8': ISO 10646 Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS) represented as the UTF-8
2084 [RFC2279] transfer encoding scheme in which US-ASCII is a subset charset.

2085 'us-ascii': 7-bit American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII), ANSI X3.4-1986
2086 [ASCII]. That standard defines US-ASCII, but RFC 2045 [46] eliminates most of the control
2087 characters from conformant usage in MIME and IPP.

2088 'iso-8859-1': 8-bit One-Byte Coded Character Set, Latin Alphabet Nr 1 [ISO8859-1]. That standard
2089 defines a coded character set that is used by Latin languages in the Western Hemisphere and
2090 Western Europe. US-ASCII is a subset charset.

2091 'iso-10646-ucs-2': ISO 10646 Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS) represented as
2092 two octets (UCS-2), with the high order octet of each pair coming first (so-called Big Endian
2093 integer).

2094

2095 Some attribute descriptions MAY place additional requirements on charset values that may be used, such
2096 as REQUIRED values that MUST be supported or additional restrictions, such as requiring that the
2097 charset have US-ASCII as a subset charset.

2098 4.1.8 'naturalLanguage'

2099 The 'naturalLanguage' attribute syntax is a standard identifier for a natural language and optionally a
2100 country. The values for this syntax type are defined by RFC 1766 [RFC1766]. Though RFC 1766
2101 requires that the values be case-insensitive US-ASCII, IPP requires all lower case to simplify comparing
2102 by IPP clients and Printer objects. Examples include:

2103 'en': for English
2104 'en-us': for US English
2105 'fr': for French
2106 'de': for German

2107
2108 The maximum length of naturalLanguage values used within IPP is 63 octets.

2109 4.1.9 'mimeMediaType'

2110 The 'mimeMediaType' attribute syntax is the Internet Media Type (sometimes called MIME type) as
2111 defined by RFC 2046 [RFC2046] and registered according to the procedures of RFC 2048 [RFC2048]
2112 for identifying a document format. The value MAY include a charset parameter, depending on the
2113 specification of the Media Type in the IANA Registry [IANA-MT]. Although most other IPP syntax
2114 types allow for only lower-cased values, this syntax type allows for mixed-case values which are case-
2115 insensitive.

2116 Examples are:

2117 'text/html': An HTML document
2118 'text/plain': A plain text document in US-ASCII (RFC 2046 indicates that in the absence of the
2119 charset parameter MUST mean US-ASCII rather than simply unspecified) [RFC2046].
2120 'text/plain; charset=US-ASCII': A plain text document in US-ASCII [52, 56].
2121 'text/plain; charset=ISO-8859-1': A plain text document in ISO 8859-1 (Latin 1) [ISO8859-1].
2122 'text/plain; charset=utf-8': A plain text document in ISO 10646 represented as UTF-8 [RFC2044]
2123 'text/plain, charset=iso-10646-ucs-2': A plain text document in ISO 10646 represented in two octets
2124 (UCS-2) [ISO10646-1]
2125 'application/postscript': A PostScript document [RFC2046]
2126 'application/vnd.hp-PCL': A PCL document [IANA-MT] (charset escape sequence embedded in the
2127 document data)
2128 'application/octet-stream': Auto-sense - see below

2129
2130 One special type is 'application/octet-stream'. If the Printer object supports this value, the Printer object
2131 MUST be capable of auto-sensing the format of the document data. If the Printer object's default value
2132 attribute "document-format-default" is set to 'application/octet-stream', the Printer object not only

2133 supports auto-sensing of the document format, but will depend on the result of applying its auto-sensing
2134 when the client does not supply the "document-format" attribute. If the client supplies a document
2135 format value, the Printer MUST rely on the supplied attribute, rather than trust its auto-sensing
2136 algorithm. To summarize:

- 2137 1. If the client does not supply a document format value, the Printer MUST rely on its default value
2138 setting (which may be 'application/octet-stream' indicating an auto-sensing mechanism).
- 2139 2. If the client supplies a value other than 'application/octet-stream', the client is supplying valid
2140 information about the format of the document data and the Printer object MUST trust the client
2141 supplied value more than the outcome of applying an automatic format detection mechanism. For
2142 example, the client may be requesting the printing of a PostScript file as a 'text/plain' document.
2143 The Printer object MUST print a text representation of the PostScript commands rather than
2144 interpret the stream of PostScript commands and print the result.
- 2145 3. If the client supplies a value of 'application/octet-stream', the client is indicating that the Printer
2146 object MUST use its auto-sensing mechanism on the client supplied document data whether auto-
2147 sensing is the Printer object's default or not.

2148
2149 Note: Since the auto-sensing algorithm is probabilistic, if the client requests both auto-sensing
2150 ("document-format" set to 'application/octet-stream') and true fidelity ("ipp-attribute-fidelity" set to
2151 'true'), the Printer object might not be able to guarantee exactly what the end user intended (the auto-
2152 sensing algorithm might mistake one document format for another), but it is able to guarantee that its
2153 auto-sensing mechanism be used.

2154 The maximum length of a 'mimeType' value in IPP is 255 octets.

2155 4.1.10 'octetString'

2156 The 'octetString' attribute syntax is a sequence of octets encoded in a maximum of 1023 octets which is
2157 indicated in sub-section headers using the notation: octetString(MAX). This syntax type is used for
2158 opaque data.

2159 4.1.11 'boolean'

2160 The 'boolean' attribute syntax is similar to an enum with only two values: 'true' and 'false'.

2161 4.1.12 'integer'

2162 The 'integer' attribute syntax is an integer value that is in the range from -2^{31} (MIN) to $2^{31} - 1$
2163 (MAX). Each individual attribute may specify the range constraint explicitly in sub-section headers if the
2164 range is different from the full range of possible integer values. For example: job-priority

2165 (integer(1:100)) for the "job-priority" attribute. However, the enforcement of that additional constraint is
2166 up to the IPP objects, not the protocol.

2167 4.1.13 'rangeOfInteger'

2168 The 'rangeOfInteger' attribute syntax is an ordered pair of integers that defines an inclusive range of
2169 integer values. The first integer specifies the lower bound and the second specifies the upper bound. If a
2170 range constraint is specified in the header description for an attribute in this document whose attribute
2171 syntax is 'rangeOfInteger' (i.e., 'X:Y' indicating X as a minimum value and Y as a maximum value), then
2172 the constraint applies to both integers.

2173 4.1.14 'dateTime'

2174 The 'dateTime' attribute syntax is a standard, fixed length, 11 octet representation of the "DateAndTime"
2175 syntax as defined in RFC 1903 [RFC1903]. RFC 1903 also identifies an 8 octet representation of a
2176 "DateAndTime" value, but IPP objects MUST use the 11 octet representation. A user interface will
2177 provide a mapping between protocol dateTime values and displayable user-friendly words or presentation
2178 values and phrases which are localized to the natural language and date format of the user.

2179 4.1.15 'resolution'

2180 The 'resolution' attribute syntax specifies a two-dimensional resolution in the indicated units. It consists
2181 of 3 integers: a cross feed direction resolution (positive integer value), a feed direction resolution
2182 (positive integer value), and a units value. The semantics of these three components are taken from the
2183 Printer MIB [RFC1759] suggested values. That is, the cross feed direction component resolution
2184 component is the same as the prtMarkerAddressabilityXFeedDir object in the Printer MIB, the feed
2185 direction component resolution component is the same as the prtMarkerAddressabilityFeedDir in the
2186 Printer MIB, and the units component is the same as the prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit object in the
2187 Printer MIB (namely, '3' indicates dots per inch and '4' indicates dots per centimeter). All three values
2188 MUST be present even if the first two values are the same. Example: '300', '600', '3' indicates a 300 dpi
2189 cross-feed direction resolution, a 600 dpi feed direction resolution, since a '3' indicates dots per inch
2190 (dpi).

2191 4.1.16 '1setOf X'

2192 The '1setOf X' attribute syntax is 1 or more values of attribute syntax type X. This syntax type is used
2193 for multi-valued attributes. The syntax type is called '1setOf' rather than just 'setOf' as a reminder that
2194 the set of values MUST NOT be empty (i.e., a set of size 0). Sets are normally unordered. However
2195 each attribute description of this type may specify that the values MUST be in a certain order for that
2196 attribute.

2197 4.2 Job Template Attributes

2198 Job Template attributes describe job processing behavior. Support for Job Template attributes by a
2199 Printer object is OPTIONAL (see section 13.2.3 for a description of support for OPTIONAL attributes).
2200 Also, clients OPTIONALLY supply Job Template attributes in create requests.

2201 Job Template attributes conform to the following rules. For each Job Template attribute called "xxx":

- 2202 1. If the Printer object supports "xxx" then it MUST support both a "xxx-default" attribute (unless
2203 there is a "No" in the table below) and a "xxx-supported" attribute. If the Printer object doesn't
2204 support "xxx", then it MUST support neither an "xxx-default" attribute nor an "xxx-supported"
2205 attribute, and it MUST treat an attribute "xxx" supplied by a client as unsupported. An attribute
2206 "xxx" may be supported for some document formats and not supported for other document
2207 formats. For example, it is expected that a Printer object would only support "orientation-
2208 requested" for some document formats (such as 'text/plain' or 'text/html') but not others (such as
2209 'application/postscript').
- 2210
- 2211 2. "xxx" is OPTIONALLY supplied by the client in a create request. If "xxx" is supplied, the client is
2212 indicating a desired job processing behavior for this Job. When "xxx" is not supplied, the client is
2213 indicating that the Printer object apply its default job processing behavior at job processing time if
2214 the document content does not contain an embedded instruction indicating an xxx-related
2215 behavior.

2216

2217 Note: Since an administrator MAY change the default value attribute after a Job object has been
2218 submitted but before it has been processed, the default value used by the Printer object at job
2219 processing time may be different that the default value in effect at job submission time.

- 2220
- 2221 3. The "xxx-supported" attribute is a Printer object attribute that describes which job processing
2222 behaviors are supported by that Printer object. A client can query the Printer object to find out
2223 what xxx-related behaviors are supported by inspecting the returned values of the "xxx-
2224 supported" attribute.

2225

2226 Note: The "xxx" in each "xxx-supported" attribute name is singular, even though an "xxx-
2227 supported" attribute usually has more than one value, such as "job-sheet-supported", unless the
2228 "xxx" Job Template attribute is plural, such as "finishings" or "sides". In such cases the "xxx-
2229 supported" attribute names are: "finishings-supported" and "sides-supported".

- 2230
- 2231 4. The "xxx-default" default value attribute describes what will be done at job processing time when
2232 no other job processing information is supplied by the client (either explicitly as an IPP attribute in
2233 the create request or implicitly as an embedded instruction within the document data).

2234

2235 If an application wishes to present an end user with a list of supported values from which to choose, the
2236 application SHOULD query the Printer object for its supported value attributes. The application
2237 SHOULD also query the default value attributes. If the application then limits selectable values to only
2238 those value that are supported, the application can guarantee that the values supplied by the client in the
2239 create request all fall within the set of supported values at the Printer. When querying the Printer, the
2240 client MAY enumerate each attribute by name in the Get-Printer-Attributes Request, or the client MAY
2241 just name the "job-template" group in order to get the complete set of supported attributes (both
2242 supported and default attributes).

2243 The "finishings" attribute is an example of a Job Template attribute. It can take on a set of values such as
2244 'staple', 'punch', and/or 'cover'. A client can query the Printer object for the "finishings-supported"
2245 attribute and the "finishings-default" attribute. The supported attribute contains a set of supported
2246 values. The default value attribute contains the finishing value(s) that will be used for a new Job if the
2247 client does not supply a "finishings" attribute in the create request and the document data does not
2248 contain any corresponding finishing instructions. If the client does supply the "finishings" attribute in the
2249 create request, the IPP object validates the value or values to make sure that they are a subset of the
2250 supported values identified in the Printer object's "finishings-supported" attribute. See section 3.2.1.2.

2251 The table below summarizes the names and relationships for all Job Template attributes. The first column
2252 of the table (labeled "Job Attribute") shows the name and syntax for each Job Template attribute in the
2253 Job object. These are the attributes that can optionally be supplied by the client in a create request. The
2254 last two columns (labeled "Printer: Default Value Attribute" and "Printer: Supported Values Attribute")
2255 shows the name and syntax for each Job Template attribute in the Printer object (the default value
2256 attribute and the supported values attribute). A "No" in the table means the Printer MUST NOT support
2257 the attribute (that is, the attribute is simply not applicable). For brevity in the table, the 'text' and 'name'
2258 entries do not show the maximum length for each attribute.

2259	+	=====+	=====+	=====+
2260		Job Attribute	Printer: Default Value	Printer: Supported
2261			Attribute	Values Attribute
2262		=====+	=====+	=====+
2263		job-priority	job-priority-default	job-priority-supported
2264		(integer 1:100)	(integer 1:100)	(integer 1:100)
2265		-----+	-----+	-----+
2266		job-hold-until	job-hold-until-	job-hold-until-
2267		(type3 keyword	default	supported
2268		name)	(type3 keyword	(1setOf
2269			name)	type3 keyword name)
2270		-----+	-----+	-----+
2271		job-sheets	job-sheets-default	job-sheets-supported
2272		(type3 keyword	(type3 keyword	(1setOf
2273		name)	name)	type3 keyword name)
2274		-----+	-----+	-----+
2275		multiple-document-	multiple-document-	multiple-document-
2276		handling	handling-default	handling-supported
2277		(type2 keyword)	(type2 keyword)	(1setOf type2 keyword)
2278		-----+	-----+	-----+
2279		copies	copies-default	copies-supported
2280		(integer (1:MAX))	(integer (1:MAX))	(rangeOfInteger
2281				(1:MAX))
2282		-----+	-----+	-----+
2283		finishings	finishings-default	finishings-supported
2284		(1setOf type2 enum)	(1setOf type2 enum)	(1setOf type2 enum)
2285		-----+	-----+	-----+
2286		page-ranges	No	page-ranges-
2287		(1setOf		supported (boolean)
2288		rangeOfInteger		
2289		(1:MAX))		
2290		-----+	-----+	-----+
2291		sides	sides-default	sides-supported
2292		(type2 keyword)	(type2 keyword)	(1setOf type2 keyword)
2293		-----+	-----+	-----+
2294		number-up	number-up-default	number-up-supported
2295		(integer (1:MAX))	(integer (1:MAX))	(1setOf integer
2296				(1:MAX)
2297				rangeOfInteger
2298				(1:MAX))
2299		-----+	-----+	-----+
2300		orientation-	orientation-requested-	orientation-requested-
2301		requested	default	supported
2302		(type2 enum)	(type2 enum)	(1setOf type2 enum)
2303		-----+	-----+	-----+

2304	media	media-default	media-supported
2305	(type3 keyword	(type3 keyword	(1setOf
2306	name)	name)	type3 keyword name)
2307			
2308			media-ready
2309			(1setOf
2310			type3 keyword name)
2311	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
2312	printer-resolution	printer-resolution-	printer-resolution-
2313	(resolution)	default	supported
2314		(resolution)	(1setOf resolution)
2315	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
2316	print-quality	print-quality-default	print-quality-
2317	(type2 enum)	(type2 enum)	supported
2318			(1setOf type2 enum)
2319	+-----+	+-----+	+-----+
2320			
2321			

2322 4.2.1 job-priority (integer(1:100))

2323 This attribute specifies a priority for scheduling the Job. A higher value specifies a higher priority. The
 2324 value 1 indicates the lowest possible priority. The value 100 indicates the highest possible priority.
 2325 Among those jobs that are ready to print, a Printer MUST print all jobs with a priority value of n before
 2326 printing those with a priority value of n-1 for all n.

2327 If the Printer object supports this attribute, it MUST always support the full range from 1 to 100. No
 2328 administrative restrictions are permitted. This way an end-user can always make full use of the entire
 2329 range with any Printer object. If privileged jobs are implemented outside IPP/1.0, they MUST have
 2330 priorities higher than 100, rather than restricting the range available to end-users.

2331 If the client does not supply this attribute and this attribute is supported by the Printer object, the Printer
 2332 object MUST use the value of the Printer object's "job-priority-default" at job submission time (unlike
 2333 most Job Template attributes that are used if necessary at job processing time).

2334 The syntax for the "job-priority-supported" is also integer(1:100). This single integer value indicates the
 2335 number of priority levels supported. The Printer object MUST take the value supplied by the client and
 2336 map it to the closest integer in a sequence of n integers values that are evenly distributed over the range
 2337 from 1 to 100 using the formula:

$$2338 \quad \text{roundToNearestInt}((100x+50)/n)$$

2339 where n is the value of "job-priority-supported" and x ranges from 0 through n-1.

2340 For example, if n=1 the sequence of values is 50; if n=2, the sequence of values is: 25 and 75; if n = 3,
2341 the sequence of values is: 17, 50 and 83; if n = 10, the sequence of values is: 5, 15, 25, 35, 45, 55, 65,
2342 75, 85, and 95; if n = 100, the sequence of values is: 1, 2, 3, ... 100.

2343 If the value of the Printer object's "job-priority-supported" is 10 and the client supplies values in the range
2344 1 to 10, the Printer object maps them to 5, in the range 11 to 20, the Printer object maps them to 15, etc.

2345 4.2.2 job-hold-until (type3 keyword | name (MAX))

2346 This attribute specifies the named time period during which the Job **MUST** become a candidate for
2347 printing.

2348 Standard values for named time periods are:

2349 'no-hold': immediately, if there are not other reasons to hold the job

2350 'day-time': during the day

2351 'evening': evening

2352 'night': night

2353 'weekend': weekend

2354 'second-shift': second-shift (after close of business)

2355 'third-shift': third-shift (after midnight)

2356

2357 An administrator **MUST** associate allowable print times with a named time period (by means outside
2358 IPP/1.0). An administrator is encouraged to pick names that suggest the type of time period. An
2359 administrator **MAY** define additional values using the 'name' or 'keyword' attribute syntax, depending on
2360 implementation.

2361 If the value of this attribute specifies a time period that is in the future, the Printer **MUST** add the 'job-
2362 hold-until-specified' value to the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute, move the job to the 'pending-held'
2363 state, and **MUST NOT** schedule the job for printing until the specified time-period arrives. When the
2364 specified time period arrives, the Printer **MUST** remove the 'job-hold-until-specified' value from the job's
2365 "job-state-reason" attribute and, if there are no other job state reasons that keep the job in the 'pending-
2366 held' state, the Printer **MUST** consider the job as a candidate for processing by moving the job to the
2367 'pending' state.

2368 If this job attribute value is the named value 'no-hold', or the specified time period has already started, the
2369 job **MUST** be a candidate for processing immediately.

2370 If the client does not supply this attribute and this attribute is supported by the Printer object, the Printer
2371 object **MUST** use the value of the Printer object's "job-hold-until-default" at job submission time (unlike
2372 most Job Template attributes that are used if necessary at job processing time).

2373 4.2.3 job-sheets (type3 keyword | name(MAX))

2374 This attribute determines which job start/end sheet(s), if any, **MUST** be printed with a job.

2375 Standard values are:

2376 'none': no job sheet is printed

2377 'standard': one or more site specific standard job sheets are printed, e.g. a single start sheet or both
2378 start and end sheet is printed

2379

2380 An administrator **MAY** define additional values using the 'name' or 'keyword' attribute syntax, depending
2381 on implementation.

2382 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents **MAY** be affected by the "multiple-
2383 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4), depending on the job sheet semantics.

2384 4.2.4 multiple-document-handling (type2 keyword)

2385 This attribute is relevant only if a job consists of two or more documents. The attribute controls finishing
2386 operations and the placement of one or more print-stream pages into impressions and onto media sheets.
2387 When the value of the "copies" attribute exceeds 1, it also controls the order in which the copies that
2388 result from processing the documents are produced. For the purposes of this explanations, if "a"
2389 represents an instance of document data, then the result of processing the data in document "a" is a
2390 sequence of media sheets represented by "a(*)".

2391 Standard values are:

2392 'single-document': If a Job object has multiple documents, say, the document data is called a and b,
2393 then the result of processing all the document data (a and then b) **MUST** be treated as a single
2394 sequence of media sheets for finishing operations; that is, finishing would be performed on the
2395 concatenation of the sequences a(*),b(*). The Printer object **MUST NOT** force the data in each
2396 document instance to be formatted onto a new print-stream page, nor to start a new impression
2397 on a new media sheet. If more than one copy is made, the ordering of the sets of media sheets
2398 resulting from processing the document data **MUST** be a(*), b(*), a(*), b(*), ..., and the Printer
2399 object **MUST** force each copy (a(*),b(*)) to start on a new media sheet.

2400 'separate-documents-uncollated-copies': If a Job object has multiple documents, say, the document
2401 data is called a and b, then the result of processing the data in each document instance **MUST** be
2402 treated as a single sequence of media sheets for finishing operations; that is, the sets a(*) and b(*)
2403 would each be finished separately. The Printer object **MUST** force each copy of the result of
2404 processing the data in a single document to start on a new media sheet. If more than one copy is

2405 made, the ordering of the sets of media sheets resulting from processing the document data
2406 MUST be a(*), a(*), ..., b(*), b(*)
2407 'separate-documents-collated-copies': If a Job object has multiple documents, say, the document data
2408 is called a and b, then the result of processing the data in each document instance MUST be
2409 treated as a single sequence of media sheets for finishing operations; that is, the sets a(*) and b(*)
2410 would each be finished separately. The Printer object MUST force each copy of the result of
2411 processing the data in a single document to start on a new media sheet. If more than one copy is
2412 made, the ordering of the sets of media sheets resulting from processing the document data
2413 MUST be a(*), b(*), a(*), b(*),
2414

2415 The 'single-document' value is the same as 'separate-documents-collated-copies' with respect to ordering
2416 of print-stream pages, but not media sheet generation, since 'single-document' will put the first page of
2417 the next document on the back side of a sheet if an odd number of pages have been produced so far for
2418 the job, while 'separate-documents-collated-copies' always forces the next document or document copy
2419 on to a new sheet. In addition, if the "finishings" attribute specifies 'staple', then with 'single-document',
2420 documents a and b are stapled together as a single document, but with 'separate-documents-uncollated-
2421 copies' and 'separate-documents-collated-copies', documents a and b are stapled separately.

2422 Note: None of these values provide means to produce uncollated sheets within a document, i.e., where
2423 multiple copies of sheet n are produced before sheet n+1 of the same document.

2424 The relationship of this attribute and the other attributes that control document processing is described in
2425 section 16.5.

2426 4.2.5 copies (integer(1:MAX))

2427 This attribute specifies the number of copies to be printed.

2428 On many devices the supported number of collated copies will be limited by the number of physical
2429 output bins on the device, and may be different from the number of uncollated copies which can be
2430 supported.

2431 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
2432 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
2433 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.5.

2434 4.2.6 finishings (1setOf type2 enum)

2435 This attribute identifies the finishing operations that the Printer uses for each copy of each printed
2436 document in the Job. For Jobs with multiple documents, the "multiple-document-handling" attribute
2437 determines what constitutes a "copy" for purposes of finishing.

2438 Standard values are:

2439	Value	Symbolic Name and Description
2440		
2441	'3'	'none': Perform no finishing
2442	'4'	'staple': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples. The exact number and placement
2443		of the staples is site-defined.
2444	'5'	'punch': This value indicates that holes are required in the finished document. The exact
2445		number and placement of the holes is site-defined. The punch specification MAY
2446		be satisfied (in a site- and implementation-specific manner) either by
2447		drilling/punching, or by substituting pre-drilled media.
2448	'6'	'cover': This value is specified when it is desired to select a non-printed (or pre-printed)
2449		cover for the document. This does not supplant the specification of a printed cover
2450		(on cover stock medium) by the document itself.
2451	'7'	'bind': This value indicates that a binding is to be applied to the document; the type and
2452		placement of the binding is site-defined."
2453		

2454 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
 2455 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
 2456 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.5.

2457 If the client supplies a value of 'none' along with any other combination of values, it is the same as if only
 2458 that other combination of values had been supplied (that is the 'none' value has no effect).

2459 4.2.7 page-ranges (1setOf rangeOfInteger (1:MAX))

2460 This attribute identifies the range(s) of print-stream pages that the Printer object uses for each copy of
 2461 each document which are to be printed. Nothing is printed for any pages identified that do not exist in
 2462 the document(s). Ranges MUST be in ascending order, for example: 1-3, 5-7, 15-19 and MUST NOT
 2463 overlap, so that a non-spooling Printer object can process the job in a single pass. If the ranges are not
 2464 ascending or are overlapping, the IPP object MUST reject the request and return the 'client-error-bad-
 2465 request' status code. The attribute is associated with print-stream pages not application-numbered pages
 2466 (for example, the page numbers found in the headers and or footers for certain word processing
 2467 applications).

2468 For Jobs with multiple documents, the "multiple-document-handling" attribute determines what
 2469 constitutes a "copy" for purposes of the specified page range(s). When "multiple-document-handling" is
 2470 'single-document', the Printer object MUST apply each supplied page range once to the concatenation of
 2471 the print-stream pages. For example, if there are 8 documents of 10 pages each, the page-range '41:60'
 2472 prints the pages in the 5th and 6th documents as a single document and none of the pages of the other
 2473 documents are printed. When "multiple-document-handling" is 'separate-document-uncollated-copies' or

2474 'separate-document-collated-copies', the Printer object MUST apply each supplied page range repeatedly
2475 to each document copy. For the same job, the page-range '1:3, 10:10' would print the first 3 pages and
2476 the 10th page of each of the 8 documents in the Job, as 8 separate documents.

2477 In most cases, the exact pages to be printed will be generated by a device driver and this attribute would
2478 not be required. However, when printing an archived document which has already been formatted, the
2479 end user may elect to print just a subset of the pages contained in the document. In this case, if page-
2480 range = n.m is specified, the first page to be printed will be page n. All subsequent pages of the document
2481 will be printed through and including page m.

2482 "page-ranges-supported" is a boolean value indicating whether or not the printer is capable of supporting
2483 the printing of page ranges. This capability may differ from one PDL to another. There is no "page-
2484 ranges-default" attribute. If the "page-ranges" attribute is not supplied by the client, all pages of the
2485 document will be printed.

2486 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
2487 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
2488 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.5.

2489 4.2.8 sides (type2 keyword)

2490 This attribute specifies how print-stream pages are to be imposed upon the sides of an instance of a
2491 selected medium, i.e., an impression.

2492 The standard values are:

2493 'one-sided': imposes each consecutive print-stream page upon the same side of consecutive media
2494 sheets.

2495 'two-sided-long-edge': imposes each consecutive pair of print-stream pages upon front and back sides
2496 of consecutive media sheets, such that the orientation of each pair of print-stream pages on the
2497 medium would be correct for the reader as if for binding on the long edge. This imposition is
2498 sometimes called 'duplex' or 'head-to-head'.

2499 'two-sided-short-edge': imposes each consecutive pair of print-stream pages upon front and back sides
2500 of consecutive media sheets, such that the orientation of each pair of print-stream pages on the
2501 medium would be correct for the reader as if for binding on the short edge. This imposition is
2502 sometimes called 'tumble' or 'head-to-toe'.

2503

2504 'two-sided-long-edge', 'two-sided-short-edge', 'tumble', and 'duplex' all work the same for portrait or
2505 landscape. However 'head-to-toe' is 'tumble' in portrait but 'duplex' in landscape. 'head-to-head' also
2506 switches between 'duplex' and 'tumble' when using portrait and landscape modes.

2507 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
 2508 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
 2509 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.5.

2510 4.2.9 number-up (integer(1:MAX))

2511 This attribute specifies the number of print-stream pages to impose upon a single side of an instance of a
 2512 selected medium. For example, if the value is

2513	Value	Description
2514		
2515	'1'	The Printer MUST place one print-stream page on a single side of an instance of the
2516		selected medium (MAY add some sort of translation, scaling, or rotation).
2517	'2'	The Printer MUST place two print-stream pages on a single side of an instance of the
2518		selected medium (MAY add some sort of translation, scaling, or rotation).
2519	'4'	The Printer MUST place four print-stream pages on a single side of an instance of the
2520		selected medium (MAY add some sort of translation, scaling, or rotation).

2521
 2522 This attribute primarily controls the translation, scaling and rotation of print-stream pages.

2523 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
 2524 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
 2525 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.5.

2526 4.2.10 orientation-requested (type2 enum)

2527 This attribute indicates the desired orientation for printed print-stream pages; it does not describe the
 2528 orientation of the client-supplied print-stream pages.

2529 For some document formats (such as 'application/postscript'), the desired orientation of the print-stream
 2530 pages is specified within the document data. This information is generated by a device driver prior to the
 2531 submission of the print job. Other document formats (such as 'text/plain') do not include the notion of
 2532 desired orientation within the document data. In the latter case it is possible for the Printer object to bind
 2533 the desired orientation to the document data after it has been submitted. It is expected that a Printer
 2534 object would only support "orientations-requested" for some document formats (e.g., 'text/plain' or
 2535 'text/html') but not others (e.g., 'application/postscript'). This is no different than any other Job Template
 2536 attribute since section 4.2, item 1, points out that a Printer object may support or not support any Job
 2537 Template attribute based on the document format supplied by the client. However, a special mention is
 2538 made here since it is very likely that a Printer object will support "orientation-requested" for only a subset
 2539 of the supported document formats.

2540 Standard values are:

2541	Value	Symbolic Name and Description
2542		
2543	'3'	'portrait': The content will be imaged across the short edge of the medium.
2544	'4'	'landscape': The content will be imaged across the long edge of the medium. Landscape is
2545		defined to be a rotation of the print-stream page to be imaged by +90 degrees with
2546		respect to the medium (i.e. anti-clockwise) from the portrait orientation. Note:
2547		The +90 direction was chosen because simple finishing on the long edge is the
2548		same edge whether portrait or landscape
2549	'5'	'reverse-landscape': The content will be imaged across the long edge of the medium.
2550		Reverse-landscape is defined to be a rotation of the print-stream page to be imaged
2551		by -90 degrees with respect to the medium (i.e. clockwise) from the portrait
2552		orientation. Note: The 'reverse-landscape' value was added because some
2553		applications rotate landscape -90 degrees from portrait, rather than +90 degrees.
2554	'6'	'reverse-portrait': The content will be imaged across the short edge of the medium.
2555		Reverse-portrait is defined to be a rotation of the print-stream page to be imaged
2556		by 180 degrees with respect to the medium from the portrait orientation. Note:
2557		The 'reverse-portrait' value was added for use with the "finishings" attribute in
2558		cases where the opposite edge is desired for finishing a portrait document on
2559		simple finishing devices that have only one finishing position. Thus a 'text/plain'
2560		portrait document can be stapled "on the right" by a simple finishing device as is
2561		common use with some middle eastern languages such as Hebrew.

2562
 2563 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
 2564 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
 2565 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.5.

2566 4.2.11 media (type3 keyword | name(MAX))

2567 This attribute identifies the medium that the Printer uses for all impressions of the Job.

2568 The values for "media" include medium-names, medium-sizes, input-trays and electronic forms so that
 2569 one attribute specifies the media. If a Printer object supports a medium name as a value of this attribute,
 2570 such a medium name implicitly selects an input-tray that contains the specified medium. If a Printer
 2571 object supports a medium size as a value of this attribute, such a medium size implicitly selects a medium
 2572 name that in turn implicitly selects an input-tray that contains the medium with the specified size. If a
 2573 Printer object supports an input-tray as the value of this attribute, such an input-tray implicitly selects the
 2574 medium that is in that input-tray at the time the job prints. This case includes manual-feed input-trays. If
 2575 a Printer object supports an electronic form as the value of this attribute, such an electronic form

2576 implicitly selects a medium-name that in turn implicitly selects an input-tray that contains the medium
 2577 specified by the electronic form. The electronic form also implicitly selects an image that the Printer
 2578 MUST merge with the document data as its prints each page.

2579 Standard values are (taken from ISO DPA and the Printer MIB) and are listed in section 15. An
 2580 administrator MAY define additional values using the 'name' or 'keyword' attribute syntax, depending on
 2581 implementation.

2582 There is also an additional Printer attribute named "media-ready" which differs from "media-supported" in
 2583 that legal values only include the subset of "media-supported" values that are physically loaded and ready
 2584 for printing with no operator intervention required. If an IPP object supports "media-supported", it
 2585 NEED NOT support "media-ready".

2586 The relationship of this attribute and the other attributes that control document processing is described in
 2587 section 16.5.

2588 4.2.12 printer-resolution (resolution)

2589 This attribute identifies the resolution that Printer uses for the Job.

2590 4.2.13 print-quality (type2 enum)

2591 This attribute specifies the print quality that the Printer uses for the Job.

2592 The standard values are:

2593	Value	Symbolic Name and Description
2594		
2595	'3'	'draft': lowest quality available on the printer
2596	'4'	'normal': normal or intermediate quality on the printer
2597	'5'	'high': highest quality available on the printer
2598		

2599 4.3 Job Description Attributes

2600 The attributes in this section form the attribute group called "job-description". The following table
 2601 summarizes these attributes. The third column indicates whether the attribute is a REQUIRED attribute
 2602 that MUST be supported by Printer objects. If it is not indicated as REQUIRED, then it is OPTIONAL.
 2603 The maximum size in octets for 'text' and 'name' attributes is indicated in parentheses.

	Attribute	Syntax	REQUIRED?
2604			
2605			
2606			
2607	job-uri	uri	REQUIRED
2608			
2609	job-id	integer(1:MAX)	REQUIRED
2610			
2611	job-printer-uri	uri	REQUIRED
2612			
2613	job-more-info	uri	
2614			
2615	job-name	name (MAX)	REQUIRED
2616			
2617	job-originating-user-name	name (MAX)	REQUIRED
2618			
2619	job-state	type1 enum	REQUIRED
2620			
2621	job-state-reasons	1setOf type2 keyword	
2622			
2623	job-state-message	text (MAX)	
2624			
2625	number-of-documents	integer (0:MAX)	
2626			
2627	output-device-assigned	name (127)	
2628			
2629	time-at-creation	integer (0:MAX)	
2630			
2631	time-at-processing	integer (0:MAX)	
2632			
2633	time-at-completed	integer (0:MAX)	
2634			
2635	number-of-intervening-jobs	integer (0:MAX)	
2636			
2637	job-message-from-operator	text (127)	
2638			
2639	job-k-octets	integer (0:MAX)	
2640			
2641	job-impressions	integer (0:MAX)	
2642			
2643	job-media-sheets	integer (0:MAX)	
2644			
2645	job-k-octets-processed	integer (0:MAX)	
2646			
2647	job-impressions-completed	integer (0:MAX)	
2648			

2649	job-media-sheets-completed	integer (0:MAX)		
2650	+-----+-----+-----+			
2651	attributes-charset	charset	REQUIRED	
2652	+-----+-----+-----+			
2653	attributes-natural-language	naturalLanguage	REQUIRED	
2654	+-----+-----+-----+			
2655				
2656				

2657 4.3.1 job-uri (uri)

2658 This REQUIRED attribute contains the URI for the job. The Printer object, on receipt of a new job,
 2659 generates a URI which identifies the new Job. The Printer object returns the value of the "job-uri"
 2660 attribute as part of the response to a create request. The precise format of a Job URI is implementation
 2661 dependent. If the Printer object supports more than one URI and there is some relationship between the
 2662 newly formed Job URI and the Printer object's URI, the Printer object uses the Printer URI supplied by
 2663 the client in the create request. For example, if the create request comes in over a secure channel, the
 2664 new Job URI MUST use the same secure channel. This can be guaranteed because the Printer object is
 2665 responsible for generating the Job URI and the Printer object is aware of its security configuration and
 2666 policy as well as the Printer URI used in the create request.

2667 For a description of this attribute and its relationship to "job-id" and "job-printer-uri" attribute, see the
 2668 discussion in section 2.4 on "Object Identity".

2669 4.3.2 job-id (integer(1:MAX))

2670 This REQUIRED attribute contains the ID of the job. The Printer, on receipt of a new job, generates an
 2671 ID which identifies the new Job on that Printer. The Printer returns the value of the "job-id" attribute as
 2672 part of the response to a create request. The 0 value is not included to allow for compatibility with
 2673 SNMP index values which also cannot be 0.

2674 For a description of this attribute and its relationship to "job-uri" and "job-printer-uri" attribute, see the
 2675 discussion in section 2.4 on "Object Identity".

2676 4.3.3 job-printer-uri (uri)

2677 This REQUIRED attribute identifies the Printer object that created this Job object. When a Printer object
 2678 creates a Job object, it populates this attribute with the Printer object URI that was used in the create
 2679 request. This attribute permits a client to identify the Printer object that created this Job object when only
 2680 the Job object's URI is available to the client. The client queries the creating Printer object to determine
 2681 which languages, charsets, operations, are supported for this Job.

2682 For a description of this attribute and its relationship to "job-uri" and "job-id" attribute, see the discussion
2683 in section 2.4 on "Object Identity".

2684 4.3.4 job-more-info (uri)

2685 Similar to "printer-more-info", this attribute contains the URI referencing some resource with more
2686 information about this Job object, perhaps an HTML page containing information about the Job.

2687 4.3.5 job-name (name(MAX))

2688 This REQUIRED attribute is the name of the job. It is a name that is more user friendly than the "job-
2689 uri" attribute value. It does not need to be unique between Jobs. The Job's "job-name" attribute is set to
2690 the value supplied by the client in the "job-name" operation attribute in the create request (see Section
2691 3.2.1.1). If, however, the "job-name" operation attribute is not supplied by the client in the create
2692 request, the Printer object, on creation of the Job, MUST generate a name. The printer SHOULD
2693 generate the value of the Job's "job-name" attribute from the first of the following sources that produces a
2694 value: 1) the "document-name" operation attribute of the first (or only) document, 2) the "document-
2695 URI" attribute of the first (or only) document, or 3) any other piece of Job specific and/or Document
2696 Content information.

2697 4.3.6 job-originating-user-name (name(MAX))

2698 This REQUIRED attribute contains the name of the end user that submitted the print job. The Printer
2699 object sets this attribute to the most authenticated printable name that it can obtain from the
2700 authentication service over which the IPP operation was received. Only if such is not available, does the
2701 Printer object use the value supplied by the client in the "requesting-user-name" operation attribute of the
2702 create operation (see Section 8).

2703 Note: The Printer object needs to keep an internal originating user id of some form, typically as a
2704 credential of a principal, with the Job object. Since such an internal attribute is implementation-
2705 dependent and not of interest to clients, it is not specified as a Job Description attribute. This originating
2706 user id is used for authorization checks (if any) on all subsequent operation.

2707 4.3.7 job-state (type1 enum)

2708 This REQUIRED attribute identifies the current state of the job. Even though the IPP protocol defines
2709 eight values for job states, implementations only need to support those states which are appropriate for
2710 the particular implementation. In other words, a Printer supports only those job states implemented by
2711 the output device and available to the Printer object implementation.

2712 Standard values are:

2713 Values Symbolic Name and Description

2714
2715 '3' 'pending': The job is a candidate to start processing, but is not yet processing.

2716
2717 '4' 'pending-held': The job is not a candidate for processing for any number of reasons but
2718 will return to the 'pending' state as soon as the reasons are no longer present. The
2719 job's "job-state-reason" attribute MUST indicate why the job is no longer a
2720 candidate for processing.

2721
2722 '5' 'processing': One or more of:

- 2723
2724 1. the job is using, or is attempting to use, one or more purely software processes
2725 that are analyzing, creating, or interpreting a PDL, etc.,
2726 2. the job is using, or is attempting to use, one or more hardware devices that are
2727 interpreting a PDL, making marks on a medium, and/or performing finishing, such
2728 as stapling, etc.,
2729 3. the Printer object has made the job ready for printing, but the output device is
2730 not yet printing it, either because the job hasn't reached the output device or
2731 because the job is queued in the output device or some other spooler, awaiting the
2732 output device to print it.

2733
2734 When the job is in the 'processing' state, the entire job state includes the detailed
2735 status represented in the printer's "printer-state", "printer-state-reasons", and
2736 "printer-state-message" attributes.

2737 Implementations MAY, though they NEED NOT, include additional values in the
2738 job's "job-state-reasons" attribute to indicate the progress of the job, such as
2739 adding the 'job-printing' value to indicate when the output device is actually
2740 making marks on paper and/or the 'processing-to-stop-point' value to indicate that
2741 the IPP object is in the process of canceling or aborting the job. Most
2742 implementations won't bother with this nuance.

2743
2744 '6' 'processing-stopped': The job has stopped while processing for any number of reasons and
2745 will return to the 'processing' state as soon as the reasons are no longer present.

2746
2747 The job's "job-state-reason" attribute MAY indicate why the job has stopped
2748 processing. For example, if the output device is stopped, the 'printer-stopped'
2749 value MAY be included in the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute.

2750

2751

2752

2753

2754

Note: When an output device is stopped, the device usually indicates its condition in human readable form locally at the device. A client can obtain more complete device status remotely by querying the Printer object's "printer-state", "printer-state-reasons" and "printer-state-message" attributes.

2755

2756

'7' 'canceled': The job has been canceled by a Cancel-Job operation and the Printer object has completed canceling the job and all job status attributes have reached their final values for the job. While the Printer object is canceling the job, the job remains in its current state, but the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute SHOULD contain the 'processing-to-stop-point' value and one of the 'canceled-by-user', 'canceled-by-operator', or 'canceled-at-device' value. When the job moves to the 'canceled' state, the 'processing-to-stop-point' value, if present, MUST be removed, but the 'canceled-by-xxx', if present, MUST remain.

2757

2758

2759

2760

2761

2762

2763

2764

2765

'8' 'aborted': The job has been aborted by the system, usually while the job was in the 'processing' or 'processing-stopped' state and the Printer has completed aborting the job and all job status attributes have reached their final values for the job. While the Printer object is aborting the job, the job remains in its current state, but the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute SHOULD contain the 'processing-to-stop-point' and 'aborted-by-system' values. When the job moves to the 'aborted' state, the 'processing-to-stop-point' value, if present, MUST be removed, but the 'aborted-by-system' value, if present, MUST remain.

2766

2767

2768

2769

2770

2771

2772

2773

2774

'9' 'completed': The job has completed successfully or with warnings or errors after processing and all of the job media sheets have been successfully stacked in the appropriate output bin(s) and all job status attributes have reached their final values for the job. The job's "job-state-reasons" attribute SHOULD contain one of: 'completed-successfully', 'completed-with-warnings', or 'completed-with-errors' values.

2775

2776

2777

2778

2779

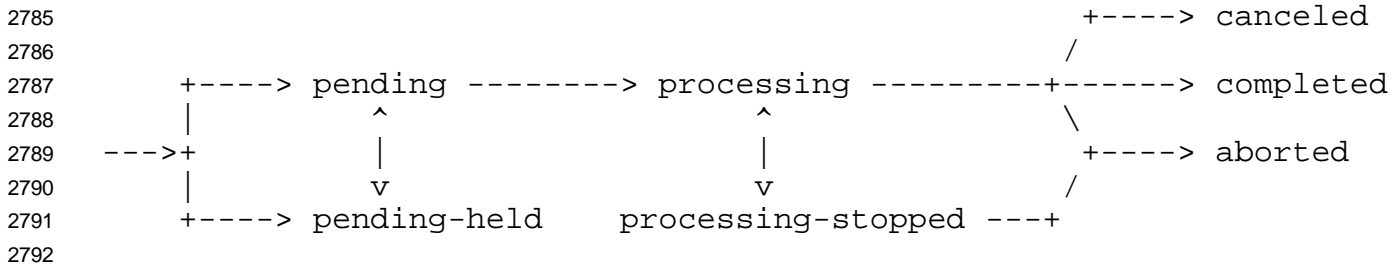
2780

The final value for this attribute MUST be one of: 'completed', 'canceled', or 'aborted' before the Printer removes the job altogether. The length of time that jobs remain in the 'canceled', 'aborted', and 'completed' states depends on implementation.

2782

2783

2784 The following figure shows the normal job state transitions.



2793 Normally a job progresses from left to right. Other state transitions are unlikely, but are not forbidden.
 2794 Not shown are the transitions to the 'canceled' state from the 'pending', 'pending-held', and 'processing-
 2795 stopped' states.

2796 Jobs reach one of the three terminal states: 'completed', 'canceled', or 'aborted', after the jobs have
 2797 completed all activity, including stacking output media, after the jobs have completed all activity, and all
 2798 job status attributes have reached their final values for the job.

2799 Note: As with all other IPP attributes, if the implementation can not determine the correct value for this
 2800 attribute, it SHOULD respond with the out-of-band value 'unknown' (see section 4.1) rather than try to
 2801 guess at some possibly incorrect value and give the end user the wrong impression about the state of the
 2802 Job object. For example, if the implementation is just a gateway into some printing system that does not
 2803 provide detailed status about the print job, the IPP Job object's state might literally be 'unknown'.

2804 4.3.8 job-state-reasons (1setOf type2 keyword)

2805 This attribute provides additional information about the job's current state, i.e., information that augments
 2806 the value of the job's "job-state" attribute.

2807 Implementation of these values is OPTIONAL, i.e., a Printer NEED NOT implement them, even if (1)
 2808 the output device supports the functionality represented by the reason and (2) is available to the Printer
 2809 object implementation. These values MAY be used with any job state or states for which the reason
 2810 makes sense. Furthermore, when implemented, the Printer MUST return these values when the reason
 2811 applies and MUST NOT return them when the reason no longer applies whether the value of the Job's
 2812 "job-state" attribute changed or not. When the Job does not have any reasons for being in its current
 2813 state, the value of the Job's "job-state-reasons" attribute MUST be 'none'.

2814 Note: While values cannot be added to the 'job-state' attribute without impacting deployed clients that
 2815 take actions upon receiving "job-state" values, it is the intent that additional "job-state-reasons" values
 2816 can be defined and registered without impacting such deployed clients. In other words, the "job-state-
 2817 reasons" attribute is intended to be extensible.

2818 The following standard values are defined. For ease of understanding, the values are presented in the
 2819 order in which the reasons are likely to occur (if implemented), starting with the 'job-incoming' value:

2820 'none': There are no reasons for the job's current state.
2821 'job-incoming': The Create-Job operation has been accepted by the Printer, but the Printer is
2822 expecting additional Send-Document and/or Send-URI operations and/or is accessing/accepting
2823 document data.
2824 'submission-interrupted': The job was not completely submitted for some unforeseen reason, such as:
2825 (1) the Printer has crashed before the job was closed by the client, (2) the Printer or the document
2826 transfer method has crashed in some non-recoverable way before the document data was entirely
2827 transferred to the Printer, (3) the client crashed or failed to close the job before the time-out
2828 period.
2829 'job-outgoing': The Printer is transmitting the job to the output device.
2830 'job-hold-until-specified': The value of the job's "job-hold-until" attribute was specified with a time
2831 period that is still in the future. The job MUST NOT be a candidate for processing until this
2832 reason is removed and there are no other reasons to hold the job.
2833 'resources-are-not-ready': At least one of the resources needed by the job, such as media, fonts,
2834 resource objects, etc., is not ready on any of the physical printer's for which the job is a candidate.
2835 This condition MAY be detected when the job is accepted, or subsequently while the job is
2836 pending or processing, depending on implementation. The job may remain in its current state or
2837 be moved to the 'pending-held' state, depending on implementation and/or job scheduling policy.
2838 'printer-stopped-partly': The value of the Printer's "printer-state-reasons" attribute contains the value
2839 'stopped-partly'.
2840 'printer-stopped': The value of the Printer's "printer-state" attribute is 'stopped'.
2841 'job-interpreting': Job is in the 'processing' state, but more specifically, the Printer is interpreting the
2842 document data.
2843 'job-queued': Job is in the 'processing' state, but more specifically, the Printer has queued the
2844 document data.
2845 'job-transforming': Job is in the 'processing' state, but more specifically, the Printer is interpreting
2846 document data and producing another electronic representation.
2847 'job-printing': The output device is marking media. This value is useful for Printers which spend a
2848 great deal of time processing (1) when no marking is happening and then want to show that
2849 marking is now happening or (2) when the job is in the process of being canceled or aborted while
2850 the job remains in the 'processing' state, but the marking has not yet stopped so that impression or
2851 sheet counts are still increasing for the job.
2852 'job-canceled-by-user': The job was canceled by the owner of the job using the Cancel-Job request,
2853 i.e., by a user whose authenticated identity is the same as the value of the originating user that
2854 created the Job object, or by some other authorized end-user, such as a member of the job owner's
2855 security group.
2856 'job-canceled-by-operator': The job was canceled by the operator using the Cancel-Job request, i.e.,
2857 by a user who has been authenticated as having operator privileges (whether local or remote). If
2858 the security policy is to allow anyone to cancel anyone's job, then this value may be used when the

2859 job is canceled by other than the owner of the job. For such a security policy, in effect, everyone
2860 is an operator as far as canceling jobs with IPP is concerned.

2861 'job-canceled-at-device': The job was canceled by an unidentified local user, i.e., a user at a console
2862 at the device.

2863 'aborted-by-system': The job (1) is in the process of being aborted, (2) has been aborted by the
2864 system and placed in the 'aborted' state, or (3) has been aborted by the system and placed in the
2865 'pending-held' state, so that a user or operator can manually try the job again.

2866 'processing-to-stop-point': The requester has issued a Cancel-job operation or the Printer object has
2867 aborted the job, but is still performing some actions on the job until a specified stop point occurs
2868 or job termination/cleanup is completed.

2869

2870 This reason is recommended to be used in conjunction with the 'processing' job state to indicate
2871 that the Printer object is still performing some actions on the job while the job remains in the
2872 'processing' state. After all the job's job description attributes have stopped incrementing, the
2873 Printer object moves the job from the 'processing' state to the 'canceled' or 'aborted' job states.

2874

2875 'service-off-line': The Printer is off-line and accepting no jobs. All 'pending' jobs are put into the
2876 'pending-held' state. This situation could be true if the service's or document transform's input is
2877 impaired or broken.

2878 'job-completed-successfully': The job completed successfully.

2879 'job-completed-with-warnings': The job completed with warnings.

2880 'job-completed-with-errors': The job completed with errors (and possibly warnings too).

2881

2882 4.3.9 job-state-message (text(MAX))

2883 This attribute specifies information about the "job-state" and "job-state-reasons" attributes in human
2884 readable text. If the Printer object supports this attribute, the Printer object MUST be able to generate
2885 this message in any of the natural languages identified by the Printer's "generated-natural-language-
2886 supported" attribute (see the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute specified in Section
2887 3.1.4.1).

2888 Note: the value SHOULD NOT contain additional information not contained in the values of the "job-
2889 state" and "job-states-reasons" attributes, such as interpreter error information. Otherwise, application
2890 programs might attempt to parse the (localized text). For such additional information such as interpreter
2891 errors for application program consumption, a new attribute with keyword values, needs to be developed
2892 and registered.

2893 4.3.10 number-of-documents (integer(0:MAX))

2894 This attribute indicates the number of documents in the job, i.e., the number of Send-Document, Send-
2895 URI, Print-Job, or Print-URI operations that the Printer has accepted for this job, regardless of whether
2896 the document data has reached the Printer object or not.

2897 Implementations supporting the OPTIONAL Create-Job/Send-Document/Send-URI operations
2898 SHOULD support this attribute so that clients can query the number of documents in each job.

2899 4.3.11 output-device-assigned (name(127))

2900 This attribute identifies the output device to which the Printer object has assigned this job. If an output
2901 device implements an embedded Printer object, the Printer object NEED NOT set this attribute. If a print
2902 server implements a Printer object, the value MAY be empty (zero-length string) or not returned until the
2903 Printer object assigns an output device to the job. This attribute is particularly useful when a single
2904 Printer object support multiple devices (so called "fan-out").

2905 4.3.12 time-at-creation (integer(0:MAX))

2906 This attribute indicates the point in time at which the Job object was created. In order to populate this
2907 attribute, the Printer object uses the value in its "printer-up-time" attribute at the time the Job object is
2908 created.

2909 4.3.13 time-at-processing (integer(0:MAX))

2910 This attribute indicates the point in time at which the Job object began processing. In order to populate
2911 this attribute, the Printer object uses the value in its "printer-up-time" attribute at the time the Job object
2912 is moved into the 'processing' state for the first time.

2913 4.3.14 time-at-completed (integer(0:MAX))

2914 This attribute indicates the point in time at which the Job object completed (or was cancelled or aborted).
2915 In order to populate this attribute, the Printer object uses the value in its "printer-up-time" attribute at the
2916 time the Job object is moved into the 'completed' or 'canceled' or 'aborted' state.

2917 4.3.15 number-of-intervening-jobs (integer(0:MAX))

2918 This attribute indicates the number of jobs that are "ahead" of this job in the relative chronological order
2919 of expected time to complete (i.e., the current scheduled order). For efficiency, it is only necessary to
2920 calculate this value when an operation is performed that requests this attribute.

2921 4.3.16 job-message-from-operator (text(127))

2922 This attribute provides a message from an operator, system administrator or "intelligent" process to
2923 indicate to the end user the reasons for modification or other management action taken on a job.

2924 4.3.17 job-k-octets (integer(0:MAX))

2925 This attribute specifies the total size of the document(s) in K octets, i.e., in units of 1024 octets requested
2926 to be processed in the job. The value MUST be rounded up, so that a job between 1 and 1024 octets
2927 MUST be indicated as being 1, 1025 to 2048 MUST be 2, etc.

2928 This value MUST NOT include the multiplicative factors contributed by the number of copies specified
2929 by the "copies" attribute, independent of whether the device can process multiple copies without making
2930 multiple passes over the job or document data and independent of whether the output is collated or not.
2931 Thus the value is independent of the implementation and indicates the size of the document(s) measured
2932 in K octets independent of the number of copies.

2933 This value MUST also not include the multiplicative factor due to a copies instruction embedded in the
2934 document data. If the document data actually includes replications of the document data, this value will
2935 include such replication. In other words, this value is always the size of the source document data, rather
2936 than a measure of the hardcopy output to be produced.

2937 Note: This attribute and the following two attributes ("job-impressions" and "job-media-sheets") are not
2938 intended to be counters; they are intended to be useful routing and scheduling information if known. For
2939 these three attributes, the Printer object may try to compute the value if it is not supplied in the create
2940 request. Even if the client does supply a value for these three attributes in the create request, the Printer
2941 object MAY choose to change the value if the Printer object is able to compute a value which is more
2942 accurate than the client supplied value. The Printer object may be able to determine the correct value for
2943 these three attributes either right at job submission time or at any later point in time.

2944 4.3.18 job-impressions (integer(0:MAX))

2945 This attribute specifies the total size in number of impressions of the document(s) being submitted (see
2946 the definition of impression in section 13.2.5).

2947 As with "job-k-octets", this value MUST NOT include the multiplicative factors contributed by the
2948 number of copies specified by the "copies" attribute, independent of whether the device can process
2949 multiple copies without making multiple passes over the job or document data and independent of
2950 whether the output is collated or not. Thus the value is independent of the implementation and reflects
2951 the size of the document(s) measured in impressions independent of the number of copies.

2952 As with "job-k-octets", this value **MUST** also not include the multiplicative factor due to a copies
2953 instruction embedded in the document data. If the document data actually includes replications of the
2954 document data, this value will include such replication. In other words, this value is always the number of
2955 impressions in the source document data, rather than a measure of the number of impressions to be
2956 produced by the job.

2957 See the Note in the "job-k-octets" attribute that also applies to this attribute.

2958 4.3.19 job-media-sheets (integer(0:MAX))

2959 This attribute specifies the total number of media sheets to be produced for this job.

2960 Unlike the "job-k-octets" and the "job-impressions" attributes, this value **MUST** include the multiplicative
2961 factors contributed by the number of copies specified by the "copies" attribute and a 'number of copies'
2962 instruction embedded in the document data, if any. This difference allows the system administrator to
2963 control the lower and upper bounds of both (1) the size of the document(s) with "job-k-octets-supported"
2964 and "job-impressions-supported" and (2) the size of the job with "job-media-sheets-supported".

2965 See the Note in the "job-k-octets" attribute that also applies to this attribute.

2966 4.3.20 job-k-octets-processed (integer(0:MAX))

2967 This attribute specifies the total number of octets processed in K octets, i.e., in units of 1024 octets so
2968 far. The value **MUST** be rounded up, so that a job between 1 and 1024 octets inclusive **MUST** be
2969 indicated as being 1, 1025 to 2048 inclusive **MUST** be 2, etc.

2970 For implementations where multiple copies are produced by the interpreter with only a single pass over
2971 the data, the final value **MUST** be equal to the value of the "job-k-octets" attribute. For implementations
2972 where multiple copies are produced by the interpreter by processing the data for each copy, the final
2973 value **MUST** be a multiple of the value of the "job-k-octets" attribute.

2974 Note: This attribute and the following two attributes ("job-impressions-completed" and "job-sheets-
2975 completed") are intended to be counters. That is, the value for a job that has not started processing
2976 **MUST** be 0. When the job's "job-state" is 'processing' or 'processing-stopped', this value is intended to
2977 contain the amount of the job that has been processed to the time at which the attributes are requested.

2978 4.3.21 job-impressions-completed (integer(0:MAX))

2979 This job attribute specifies the number of impressions completed for the job so far. For printing devices,
2980 the impressions completed includes interpreting, marking, and stacking the output.

2981 See the note in "job-k-octets-processed" which also applies to this attribute.

2982 4.3.22 job-media-sheets-completed (integer(0:MAX))

2983 This job attribute specifies the media-sheets completed marking and stacking for the entire job so far
2984 whether those sheets have been processed on one side or on both.

2985 See the note in "job-k-octets-processed" which also applies to this attribute.

2986 4.3.23 attributes-charset (charset)

2987 This REQUIRED attribute is populated using the value in the client supplied "attributes-charset" attribute
2988 in the create request. It identifies the charset (coded character set and encoding method) used by any Job
2989 attributes with attribute syntax 'text' and 'name' that were supplied by the client in the create request. See
2990 Section 3.1.4 for a complete description of the "attributes-charset" operation attribute.

2991 This attribute does not indicate the charset in which the 'text' and 'name' values are stored internally in the
2992 Job object. The internal charset is implementation-defined. The IPP object MUST convert from
2993 whatever the internal charset is to that being requested in an operation as specified in Section 3.1.4.

2994 4.3.24 attributes-natural-language (naturalLanguage)

2995 This REQUIRED attribute is populated using the value in the client supplied "attributes-natural-
2996 language" attribute in the create request. It identifies the natural language used for any Job attributes
2997 with attribute syntax 'text' and 'name' that were supplied by the client in the create request. See Section
2998 3.1.4 for a complete description of the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute. See Section
2999 3.2.6 for how this attribute is returned in a Get-Jobs operation when jobs with different natural languages
3000 are returned. See Sections 4.1.1.2 and 4.1.2.2 for how a Natural Language Override may be supplied
3001 explicitly for each 'text' and 'name' attribute value that differs from the value identified by the "attributes-
3002 natural-language" attribute.

3003 4.4 Printer Description Attributes

3004 These attributes form the attribute group called "printer-description". The following table summarizes
3005 these attributes, their syntax, and whether or not they are REQUIRED for a Printer object to support. If
3006 they are not indicated as REQUIRED, they are OPTIONAL. The maximum size in octets for 'text' and
3007 'name' attributes is indicated in parentheses.

3008 Note: How these attributes are set by an Administrator is outside the scope of this specification.

3009	+-----+-----+-----+
3010	Attribute Syntax REQUIRED?
3011	+-----+-----+-----+
3012	printer-uri-supported 1setOf uri REQUIRED
3013	+-----+-----+-----+
3014	uri-security-supported 1setOf type2 keyword REQUIRED
3015	+-----+-----+-----+
3016	printer-name name (127) REQUIRED
3017	+-----+-----+-----+
3018	printer-location text (127)
3019	+-----+-----+-----+
3020	printer-info text (127)
3021	+-----+-----+-----+
3022	printer-more-info uri
3023	+-----+-----+-----+
3024	printer-driver-installer uri
3025	+-----+-----+-----+
3026	printer-make-and-model text (127)
3027	+-----+-----+-----+
3028	printer-more-info-
3029	manufacturer uri
3030	+-----+-----+-----+
3031	printer-state type1 enum REQUIRED
3032	+-----+-----+-----+
3033	printer-state-reasons 1setOf type2 keyword
3034	+-----+-----+-----+
3035	printer-state-message text (MAX)
3036	+-----+-----+-----+
3037	operations-supported 1setOf type2 enum REQUIRED
3038	+-----+-----+-----+
3039	charset-configured charset REQUIRED
3040	+-----+-----+-----+
3041	charset-supported 1setOf charset REQUIRED
3042	+-----+-----+-----+
3043	natural-language-configured naturalLanguage REQUIRED
3044	+-----+-----+-----+
3045	generated-natural-language-
3046	supported 1setOf REQUIRED
3047	naturalLanguage
3048	+-----+-----+-----+
3049	document-format-default mimeType REQUIRED
3050	+-----+-----+-----+
3051	document-format-
3052	supported 1setOf REQUIRED
3053	mimeType
	+-----+-----+-----+
	printer-is-accepting-jobs boolean REQUIRED

3054	+-----+-----+-----+
3055	queued-job-count integer (0:MAX)
3056	+-----+-----+-----+
3057	printer-message-from- text (127)
3058	operator
3059	+-----+-----+-----+
3060	color-supported boolean
3061	+-----+-----+-----+
3062	reference-uri-schemes- 1setOf uriScheme
3063	supported
3064	+-----+-----+-----+
3065	pdl-override-supported type2 keyword REQUIRED
3066	+-----+-----+-----+
3067	printer-up-time integer (1:MAX) REQUIRED
3068	+-----+-----+-----+
3069	printer-current-time dateTime
3070	+-----+-----+-----+
3071	multiple-operation-time-out integer (1:MAX)
3072	+-----+-----+-----+
3073	compression-supported 1setOf type3 keyword
3074	+-----+-----+-----+
3075	job-k-octets-supported rangeOfInteger
3076	(0:MAX)
3077	+-----+-----+-----+
3078	job-impressions-supported rangeOfInteger
3079	(0:MAX)
3080	+-----+-----+-----+
3081	job-media-sheets-supported rangeOfInteger
3082	(0:MAX)
3083	+-----+-----+-----+
3084	

3085 4.4.1 printer-uri-supported (1setOf uri)

3086 This REQUIRED Printer attribute contains at least one URI for the Printer object. It OPTIONALLY
 3087 contains more than one URI for the Printer object. An administrator determines a Printer object's
 3088 URI(s) and configures this attribute to contain those URIs by some means outside the scope of IPP/1.0.
 3089 The precise format of this URI is implementation dependent and depends on the protocol. See the next
 3090 section for a description "uri-security-supported" which is the REQUIRED companion attribute to this
 3091 "printer-uri-supported" attribute. See section 2.4 on Printer object identity and section 8.2 on security
 3092 and URIs for more information.

3093 4.4.2 uri-security-supported (1setOf type2 keyword)

3094 This REQUIRED Printer attribute MUST have the same cardinality (contain the same number of values)
3095 as the "printer-uri-supported" attribute. This attribute identifies the security mechanisms used for each
3096 URI listed in the "printer-uri-supported" attribute. The "i th" value in "uri-security-supported"
3097 corresponds to the "i th" value in "printer-uri-supported" and it describes the security mechanisms used
3098 for accessing the Printer object via that URI. The following standard values are defined:

3099 'none': There are no secure communication channel protocols in use for the given URI.

3100 'tls': TLS 1.0 [TLS] is the secure communications channel protocol in use for the given URI.

3101 'ssl3': SSL3 is the secure communications channel protocol in use for the given URI.

3102

3103 Consider the following example. For a single Printer object, an administrator configures the "printer-uri-
3104 supported" and "uri-security-supported" attributes as follows:

3105 "printer-uri-supported": 'http://acme.com/open-use-printer', 'http://acme.com/restricted-use-printer',

3106 'http://acme.com/private-printer'

3107 "uri-security-supported": 'none', 'none', 'tls'

3108

3109 In this case, one Printer object has three URIs.

- 3110 - For the first URI, 'http://acme.com/open-use-printer', the value 'none' in "uri-security-supported"
3111 indicates that there is no secure channel protocol configured to run under HTTP. The name
3112 implies that there is no Basic or Digest authentication being used, but it is up to the client to
3113 determine that while using HTTP underneath the IPP application protocol.
- 3114 - For the second URI, 'http://acme.com/restricted-use-printer', the value 'none' in "uri-security-
3115 supported" indicates that there is no secure channel protocol configured to run under HTTP. In
3116 this case, although the name does imply that there is some sort of Basic or Digest authentication
3117 being used within HTTP, it is up to the client to determine that while using HTTP and by
3118 processing any '401 Unauthorized' HTTP error messages.
- 3119 - For the third URI, 'http://acme.com/private-printer', the value 'tls' in "uri-security-supported"
3120 indicates that TLS is being used to secure the channel. The client SHOULD be prepared to use
3121 TLS framing to negotiate an acceptable ciphersuite to use while communicating with the Printer
3122 object. In this case, the name implies the use of a secure communications channel, but the fact is
3123 made explicit by the presence of the 'tls' value in "uri-security-supported". The client does not
3124 need to resort to understanding which security it must use by following naming conventions or by
3125 parsing the URI to determine which security mechanisms are implied.

3126

3127 It is expected that many IPP Printer objects will be configured to support only one channel (either
3128 configured to use TLS access or not), and will therefore only ever have one URI listed in the "printer-uri-

3129 supported" attribute. No matter the configuration of the Printer object (whether it has only one URI or
3130 more than one URI), a client MUST supply only one URI in the target "printer-uri" operation attribute.

3131 4.4.3 printer-name (name(127))

3132 This REQUIRED Printer attribute contains the name of the Printer object. It is a name that is more end-
3133 user friendly than a URI. An administrator determines a printer's name and sets this attribute to that
3134 name. This name may be the last part of the printer's URI or it may be unrelated. In non-US-English
3135 locales, a name may contain characters that are not allowed in a URI.

3136 4.4.4 printer-location (text(127))

3137 This Printer attribute identifies the location of the device. This could include things like: "in Room 123A,
3138 second floor of building XYZ".

3139 4.4.5 printer-info (text(127))

3140 This Printer attribute identifies the descriptive information about this Printer object. This could include
3141 things like: "This printer can be used for printing color transparencies for HR presentations", or "Out of
3142 courtesy for others, please print only small (1-5 page) jobs at this printer", or even "This printer is going
3143 away on July 1, 1997, please find a new printer".

3144 4.4.6 printer-more-info (uri)

3145 This Printer attribute contains a URI used to obtain more information about this specific Printer object.
3146 For example, this could be an HTTP type URI referencing an HTML page accessible to a Web Browser.
3147 The information obtained from this URI is intended for end user consumption. Features outside the scope
3148 of IPP can be accessed from this URI. The information is intended to be specific to this printer instance
3149 and site specific services (e.g. job pricing, services offered, end user assistance). The device manufacturer
3150 may initially populate this attribute.

3151 4.4.7 printer-driver-installer (uri)

3152 This Printer attribute contains a URI to use to locate the driver installer for this Printer object. This
3153 attribute is intended for consumption by automata. The mechanics of print driver installation is outside
3154 the scope of IPP. The device manufacturer may initially populate this attribute.

3155 4.4.8 printer-make-and-model (text(127))

3156 This Printer attribute identifies the make and model of the device. The device manufacturer may initially
3157 populate this attribute.

3158 4.4.9 printer-more-info-manufacturer (uri)

3159 This Printer attribute contains a URI used to obtain more information about this type of device. The
3160 information obtained from this URI is intended for end user consumption. Features outside the scope of
3161 IPP can be accessed from this URI (e.g., latest firmware, upgrades, print drivers, optional features
3162 available, details on color support). The information is intended to be germane to this printer without
3163 regard to site specific modifications or services. The device manufacturer may initially populate this
3164 attribute.

3165 4.4.10 printer-state (type1 enum)

3166 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the current state of the device. The "printer-state reasons"
3167 attribute augments the "printer-state" attribute to give more detailed information about the Printer in the
3168 given printer state.

3169 A Printer object need only update this attribute before responding to an operation which requests the
3170 attribute; the Printer object NEED NOT update this attribute continually, since asynchronous event
3171 notification is not part of IPP/1.0. A Printer NEED NOT implement all values if they are not applicable
3172 to a given implementation.

3173 The following standard values are defined:

3174	Value	Symbolic Name and Description
3175		
3176	'3'	'idle': If a Printer receives a job (whose required resources are ready) while in this state, 3177 such a job MUST transit into the processing state immediately. If the printer- 3178 state-reasons attribute contains any reasons, they MUST be reasons that would not 3179 prevent a job from transiting into the processing state immediately, e.g., toner-low. 3180 Note: if a Printer controls more than one output device, the above definition 3181 implies that a Printer is idle if at least one output device is idle.
3182		
3183	'4'	'processing': If a Printer receives a job (whose required resources are ready) while in this 3184 state, such a job MUST transit into the pending state immediately. Such a job 3185 MUST transit into the processing state only after jobs ahead of it complete. If the 3186 printer-state-reasons attribute contains any reasons, they MUST be reasons that do 3187 not prevent the current job from printing, e.g. toner-low. Note: if a Printer

3188 controls more than one output device, the above definition implies that a Printer is
3189 processing if at least one output device is processing, and none is idle.

3190
3191 '5' 'stopped': If a Printer receives a job (whose required resources are ready) while in this
3192 state, such a job MUST transit into the pending state immediately. Such a job
3193 MUST transit into the processing state only after some human fixes the problem
3194 that stopped the printer and after jobs ahead of it complete printing. If supported,
3195 the "printer-state-reasons" attribute MUST contain at least one reason, e.g. media-
3196 jam, which prevents it from either processing the current job or transitioning a
3197 pending job to the processing state.

3198
3199 Note: if a Printer controls more than one output device, the above definition
3200 implies that a Printer is stopped only if all output devices are stopped. Also, it is
3201 tempting to define stopped as when a sufficient number of output devices are
3202 stopped and leave it to an implementation to define the sufficient number. But
3203 such a rule complicates the definition of stopped and processing. For example,
3204 with this alternate definition of stopped, a job can move from idle to processing
3205 without human intervention, even though the Printer is stopped.

3206

3207 4.4.11 printer-state-reasons (1setOf type2 keyword)

3208 This Printer attribute supplies additional detail about the device's state.

3209 Each keyword value MAY have a suffix to indicate its level of severity. The three levels are: report (least
3210 severe), warning, and error (most severe).

3211 - '-report': This suffix indicates that the reason is a "report". An implementation may choose to omit
3212 some or all reports. Some reports specify finer granularity about the printer state; others serve as
3213 a precursor to a warning. A report MUST contain nothing that could affect the printed output.

3214 - '-warning': This suffix indicates that the reason is a "warning". An implementation may choose to
3215 omit some or all warnings. Warnings serve as a precursor to an error. A warning MUST contain
3216 nothing that prevents a job from completing, though in some cases the output may be of lower
3217 quality.

3218 - '-error': This suffix indicates that the reason is an "error". An implementation MUST include all
3219 errors. If this attribute contains one or more errors, printer MUST be in the stopped state.

3220

3221 If the implementation does not add any one of the three suffixes, all parties MUST assume that the reason
3222 is an "error".

3223 If a Printer object controls more than one output device, each value of this attribute MAY apply to one or
3224 more of the output devices. An error on one output device that does not stop the Printer object as a
3225 whole MAY appear as a warning in the Printer's "printer-state-reasons" attribute. If the "printer-state"
3226 for such a Printer has a value of 'stopped', then there MUST be an error reason among the values in the
3227 "printer-state-reasons" attribute.

3228 The following standard values are defined:

- 3229 'other': The device has detected an error other than one listed in this document.
3230 'none': There are not reasons. This state reason is semantically equivalent to "printer-state-reasons"
3231 without any value.
3232 'media-needed': A tray has run out of media.
3233 'media-jam': The device has a media jam.
3234 'paused': Someone has paused the Printer object. In this state, a Printer MUST NOT produce printed
3235 output, but it MUST perform other operations requested by a client. If a Printer had been
3236 printing a job when the Printer was paused, the Printer MUST resume printing that job when the
3237 Printer is no longer paused and leave no evidence in the printed output of such a pause.
3238 'shutdown': Someone has removed a Printer object from service, and the device may be powered
3239 down or physically removed. In this state, a Printer object MUST NOT produce printed output,
3240 and unless the Printer object is realized by a print server that is still active, the Printer object
3241 MUST perform no other operations requested by a client, including returning this value. If a
3242 Printer object had been printing a job when it was shutdown, the Printer NEED NOT resume
3243 printing that job when the Printer is no longer shutdown. If the Printer resumes printing such a
3244 job, it may leave evidence in the printed output of such a shutdown, e.g. the part printed before
3245 the shutdown may be printed a second time after the shutdown.
3246 'connecting-to-device': The Printer object has scheduled a job on the output device and is in the
3247 process of connecting to a shared network output device (and might not be able to actually start
3248 printing the job for an arbitrarily long time depending on the usage of the output device by other
3249 servers on the network).
3250 'timed-out': The server was able to connect to the output device (or is always connected), but was
3251 unable to get a response from the output device.
3252 'stopping': The Printer object is in the process of stopping the device and will be stopped in a while.
3253 When the device is stopped, the Printer object will change the Printer object's state to 'stopped'.
3254 The 'stopping-warning' reason is never an error, even for a Printer with a single output device.
3255 When an output-device ceases accepting jobs, the Printer will have this reason while the output
3256 device completes printing.

3257 'stopped-partly': When a Printer object controls more than one output device, this reason indicates
3258 that one or more output devices are stopped. If the reason is a report, fewer than half of the
3259 output devices are stopped. If the reason is a warning, fewer than all of the output devices are
3260 stopped.

3261 'toner-low': The device is low on toner.

3262 'marker-supply-low': The device is low on marker supply (ink, paint, etc.).

3263 'spool-area-full': The limit of persistent storage allocated for spooling has been reached.

3264 'cover-open': One or more covers on the device are open.

3265 'interlock-open': One or more interlock devices on the printer are unlocked.

3266 'door-open': One or more doors on the device are open.

3267 'input-tray-missing': One or more input trays are not in the device.

3268 'media-low': At least one input tray is low on media.

3269 'media-empty': At least one input tray is empty.

3270 'output-tray-missing': One or more output trays are not in the device

3271 'output-area-almost-full': One or more output area is almost full (e.g. tray, stacker, collator).

3272 'output-area-full': One or more output area is full. (e.g. tray, stacker, collator)

3273 'marker-supply-low': The device is low on at least one marker supply. (e.g. toner, ink, ribbon)

3274 'marker-supply-empty': The device is out of at least one marker supply. (e.g. toner, ink, ribbon)

3275 'marker-waste-almost-full': The device marker supply waste receptacle is almost full.

3276 'marker-waste-full': The device marker supply waste receptacle is full.

3277 'fuser-over-temp': The fuser temperature is above normal.

3278 'fuser-under-temp': The fuser temperature is below normal.

3279 'opc-near-eol': The optical photo conductor is near end of life.

3280 'opc-life-over': The optical photo conductor is no longer functioning.

3281 'developer-low': The device is low on developer.

3282 'developer-empty': The device is out of developer.

3283 'interpreter-resource-unavailable': An interpreter resource is unavailable (i.e. font, form)

3284

3285 4.4.12 printer-state-message (text(MAX))

3286 This Printer attribute specifies the additional information about the printer state and printer state reasons
3287 in human readable text. If the Printer object supports this attribute, the Printer object **MUST** be able to
3288 generate this message in any of the natural languages identified by the Printer's "generated-natural-
3289 language-supported" attribute (see the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute specified in
3290 Section 3.1.4.1).

3291 4.4.13 operations-supported (1setOf type2 enum)

3292 This REQUIRED Printer attribute specifies the set of supported operations for this Printer object and
 3293 contained Job objects. No 32-bit enum value for this attribute MUST exceed 0x8FFF, since these values
 3294 are passed in two octets in each Protocol request [IPP-PRO].

3295 The following standard values are defined:

3296	Value	Operation Name
3297	-----	-----
3298		
3299	0x0000	reserved, not used
3300	0x0001	reserved, not used
3301	0x0002	Print-Job
3302	0x0003	Print-URI
3303	0x0004	Validate-Job
3304	0x0005	Create-Job
3305	0x0006	Send-Document
3306	0x0007	Send-URI
3307	0x0008	Cancel-Job
3308	0x0009	Get-Job-Attributes
3309	0x000A	Get-Jobs
3310	0x000B	Get-Printer-Attributes
3311	0x000C-0x3FFF	reserved for future operations
3312	0x4000-0x8FFF	reserved for private extensions

3313

3314 This allows for certain vendors to implement private extensions that are guaranteed to not conflict with
 3315 future registered extensions. However, there is no guarantee that two or more private extensions will not
 3316 conflict.

3317 4.4.14 charset-configured (charset)

3318 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the charset that the Printer object has been configured to
 3319 represent 'text' and 'name' Printer attributes that are set by the operator, system administrator, or
 3320 manufacturer, i.e., for "printer-name" (name), "printer-location" (text), "printer-info" (text), and "printer-
 3321 make-and-model" (text). Therefore, the value of the Printer object's "charset-configured" attribute
 3322 MUST also be among the values of the Printer object's "charset-supported" attribute.

3323 4.4.15 charset-supported (1setOf charset)

3324 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the set of charsets that the Printer and contained Job objects
3325 support in attributes with attribute syntax 'text' and 'name'. At least the value 'utf-8' MUST be present,
3326 since IPP objects MUST support the UTF-8 [RFC2044] charset. If a Printer object supports a charset, it
3327 means that for all attributes of syntax 'text' and 'name' the IPP object MUST (1) accept the charset in
3328 requests and return the charset in responses as needed.

3329 If more charsets than UTF-8 are supported, the IPP object MUST perform charset conversion between
3330 the charsets as described in Section 3.2.1.2.

3331 4.4.16 natural-language-configured (naturalLanguage)

3332 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the natural language that the Printer object has been
3333 configured to represent 'text' and 'name' Printer attributes that are set by the operator, system
3334 administrator, or manufacturer, i.e., for "printer-name" (name), "printer-location" (text), "printer-info"
3335 (text), and "printer-make-and-model" (text). When returning these Printer attributes, the Printer object
3336 MAY return them in the configured natural language specified by this attribute, instead of the natural
3337 language requested by the client in the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute. See Section
3338 3.1.4.1 for the specification of the OPTIONAL multiple natural language support. Therefore, the value
3339 of the Printer object's "natural-language-configured" attribute MUST also be among the values of the
3340 Printer object's "generated-natural-language-supported" attribute.

3341 4.4.17 generated-natural-language-supported (1setOf naturalLanguage)

3342 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the natural language(s) that the Printer object and contained
3343 Job objects support in attributes with attribute syntax 'text' and 'name'. The natural language(s) supported
3344 depends on implementation and/or configuration. Unlike charsets, IPP objects MUST accept requests
3345 with any natural language or any Natural Language Override whether the natural language is supported
3346 or not.

3347 If a Printer object supports a natural language, it means that for any of the attributes for which the Printer
3348 or Job object generates messages, i.e., for the "job-state-message" and "printer-state-message" attributes
3349 and Operation Messages (see Section 3.1.5) in operation responses, the Printer and Job objects MUST be
3350 able to generate messages in any of the Printer's supported natural languages. See section 3.1.4 for the
3351 specification of 'text' and 'name' attributes in operation requests and responses.

3352 Note: A Printer object that supports multiple natural languages, often has separate catalogs of messages,
3353 one for each natural language supported.

3354 4.4.18 document-format-default (mimeMediaType)

3355 This Printer attribute identifies the document format that the Printer object has been configured to assume
3356 if the client does not supply a "document-format" operation attribute in any of the operation requests that
3357 supply document data. The standard values for this attribute are Internet Media types (sometimes called
3358 MIME types). For further details see the description of the 'mimeMediaType' attribute syntax in Section
3359 4.1.9.

3360 4.4.19 document-format-supported (1setOf mimeMediaType)

3361 This Printer attribute identifies the set of document formats that the Printer object and contained Job
3362 objects can support. For further details see the description of the 'mimeMediaType' attribute syntax in
3363 Section 4.1.9.

3364 4.4.20 printer-is-accepting-jobs (boolean)

3365 This REQUIRED Printer attribute indicates whether the printer is currently able to accept jobs, i.e., is
3366 accepting Print-Job, Print-URI, and Create-Job requests. If the value is 'true', the printer is accepting
3367 jobs. If the value is 'false', the Printer object is currently rejecting any jobs submitted to it. In this case,
3368 the Printer object returns the 'server-error-not-accepting-jobs' status code.

3369 Note: This value is independent of the "printer-state" and "printer-state-reasons" attributes because its
3370 value does not affect the current job; rather it affects future jobs. This attribute may cause the Printer to
3371 reject jobs when the "printer-state" is 'idle' or it may cause the Printer object to accept jobs when the
3372 "printer-state" is 'stopped'.

3373 4.4.21 queued-job-count (integer(0:MAX))

3374 This Printer attribute contains a count of the number of jobs that are either 'pending', 'processing',
3375 'pending-held', or 'processing-stopped' and is set by the Printer object.

3376 4.4.22 printer-message-from-operator (text(127))

3377 This Printer attribute provides a message from an operator, system administrator or "intelligent" process
3378 to indicate to the end user information or status of the printer, such as why it is unavailable or when it is
3379 expected to be available.

3380 4.4.23 color-supported (boolean)

3381 This Printer attribute identifies whether the device is capable of any type of color printing at all, including
3382 highlight color. All document instructions having to do with color are embedded within the document
3383 PDL (none are external IPP attributes in IPP/1.0).

3384 Note: end-users are able to determine the nature and details of the color support by querying the
3385 "printer-more-info-manufacturer" Printer attribute.

3386 4.4.24 reference-uri-schemes-supported (1setOf uriScheme)

3387 This Printer attribute specifies which URI schemes are supported for use in the "document-uri" operation
3388 attribute of the Print-URI or Send-URI operation. If a Printer object supports these optional operations,
3389 it **MUST** support the "reference-uri-schemes-supported" Printer attribute with at least the following
3390 schemed URI value:

3391 'ftp': The Printer object will use an FTP 'get' operation as defined in RFC 2228 [RFC2228] using FTP
3392 URLs as defined by [RFC1738] and[RFC2316].

3393
3394 The Printer object **MAY OPTIONALLY** support other URI schemes (see section 4.1.6).

3395 4.4.25 pdl-override-supported (type2 keyword)

3396 This **REQUIRED** Printer attribute expresses the ability for a particular Printer implementation to either
3397 attempt to override document data instructions with IPP attributes or not.

3398 This attribute takes on the following values:

- 3399 - 'attempted': This value indicates that the Printer object attempts to make the IPP attribute values
3400 take precedence over embedded instructions in the document data, however there is no guarantee.
- 3401 - 'not-attempted': This value indicates that the Printer object makes no attempt to make the IPP
3402 attribute values take precedence over embedded instructions in the document data.

3403
3404 Section 16 contains a full description of how this attribute interacts with and affects other IPP attributes,
3405 especially the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" attribute.

3406 4.4.26 printer-up-time (integer(1:MAX))

3407 This **REQUIRED** Printer attribute indicates the amount of time (in seconds) that this instance of this
3408 Printer implementation has been up and running. This value is used to populate the Job attributes "time-
3409 at-creation", "time-at-processing", and "time-at-completed". These time values are all measured in

3410 seconds and all have meaning only relative to this attribute, "printer-up-time". The value is a
3411 monotonically increasing value starting from 1 when the Printer object is started-up (initialized, booted,
3412 etc.).

3413 If the Printer object goes down at some value 'n', and comes back up, the implementation MAY:

- 3414 1. Know how long it has been down, and resume at some value greater than 'n', or
- 3415 2. Restart from 1.

3416

3417 In the first case, the Printer SHOULD not tweak any existing related Job attributes ("time-at-creation",
3418 "time-at-processing", and "time-at-completed"). In the second case, the Printer object SHOULD reset
3419 those attributes to 0. If a client queries a time-related Job attribute and finds the value to be 0, the client
3420 MUST assume that the Job was submitted in some life other than the Printer's current life.

3421 4.4.27 printer-current-time (dateTime)

3422 This Printer attribute indicates the current absolute wall-clock time. If an implementation supports this
3423 attribute, then a client could calculate the absolute wall-clock time each Job's "time-at-creation", "time-at-
3424 processing", and "time-at-completed" attributes by using both "printer-up-time" and this attribute,
3425 "printer-current-time". If an implementation does not support this attribute, a client can only calculate
3426 the relative time of certain events based on the REQUIRED "printer-up-time" attribute.

3427 4.4.28 multiple-operation-time-out (integer(1:MAX))

3428 This Printer attributes identifies how long (in seconds) the Printer object waits for additional Send-
3429 Document or Send-URI operations to follow a still-open multi-document Job object before taking one of
3430 the actions indicated in section 3.3.1.

3431 4.4.29 compression-supported (1setOf type3 keyword)

3432 This Printer attribute identifies the set of supported compression algorithms for document data.
3433 Compression only applies to the document data; compression does not apply to the encoding of the IPP
3434 operation itself. The supported values are used to validate the client supplied "compression" operation
3435 attributes in Print-Job, Send-Document, and Send-URI requests.

3436 Standard values are :

- 3437 'none': no compression is used.
- 3438 'deflate': ZIP public domain inflate/deflate) compression technology
- 3439 'gzip' GNU zip compression technology described in RFC 1952 [RFC1952].

3440 'compress': UNIX compression technology

3441

3442 4.4.30 job-k-octets-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX))

3443 This Printer attribute specifies the upper and lower bounds of total sizes of jobs in K octets, i.e., in units
3444 of 1024 octets. The supported values are used to validate the client supplied "job-k-octets" operation
3445 attributes in create requests. The corresponding job description attribute "job-k-octets" is defined in
3446 section 4.3.17.

3447 4.4.31 job-impressions-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX))

3448 This Printer attribute specifies the upper and lower bounds for the number of impressions per job. The
3449 supported values are used to validate the client supplied "job-impressions" operation attributes in create
3450 requests. The corresponding job description attribute "job-impressions" is defined in section 4.3.18.

3451 4.4.32 job-media-sheets-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX))

3452 This Printer attribute specifies the upper and lower bounds for the number of media sheets per job. The
3453 supported values are used to validate the client supplied "job-media-sheets" operation attributes in create
3454 requests. The corresponding Job attribute "job-media-sheets" is defined in section 4.3.19.

3455 5. Conformance

3456 This section describes conformance issues and requirements. This document introduces model entities
3457 such as objects, operations, attributes, attribute syntaxes, and attribute values. These conformance
3458 sections describe the conformance requirements which apply to these model entities.

3459 5.1 Client Conformance Requirements

3460 A conforming client **MUST** support all **REQUIRED** operations as defined in this document. For each
3461 attribute included in an operation request, a conforming client **MUST** supply a value whose type and
3462 value syntax conforms to the requirements of the Model document as specified in Sections 3 and 4. A
3463 conforming client **MAY** supply any registered extensions and/or private extensions in an operation
3464 request, as long as they meet the requirements in Section 6.

3465 Otherwise, there are no conformance requirements placed on the user interfaces provided by IPP clients
3466 or their applications. For example, one application might not allow an end user to submit multiple
3467 documents per job, while another does. One application might first query a Printer object in order to

3468 supply a graphical user interface (GUI) dialogue box with supported and default values whereas a
3469 different implementation might not.

3470 When sending a request, an IPP client **NEED NOT** supply any attributes that are indicated as
3471 **OPTIONALLY** supplied by the client.

3472 A client **MUST** be able to accept any of the attribute syntaxes defined in Section 4.1, including their full
3473 range, that may be returned to it in a response from a Printer object. For presentation purposes,
3474 truncation of long attribute values is not recommended. A recommended approach would be for the
3475 client implementation to allow the user to scroll through long attribute values.

3476 A query response may contain attribute groups, attributes, and values that the client does not expect.
3477 Therefore, a client implementation **MUST** gracefully handle such responses and not refuse to inter-
3478 operate with a conforming Printer that is returning extended registered or private attributes and/or
3479 attribute values that conform to Section 6. Clients may choose to ignore any parameters, attributes, or
3480 values that they do not understand.

3481 5.2 IPP Object Conformance Requirements

3482 This section specifies the conformance requirements for conforming implementations with respect to
3483 objects, operations, and attributes.

3484 5.2.1 Objects

3485 Conforming implementations **MUST** implement all of the model objects as defined in this specification in
3486 the indicated sections:

3487 Section 2.1 - Printer Object

3488 Section 2.2 - Job Object

3489

3490 5.2.2 Operations

3491 Conforming IPP object implementations **MUST** implement all of the **REQUIRED** model operations,
3492 including **REQUIRED** responses, as defined in this specification in the indicated sections:

3493 For a Printer object:

3494	Print-Job (section 3.2.1)	REQUIRED
3495	Print-URI (section 3.2.2)	OPTIONAL
3496	Validate-Job (section 3.2.3)	REQUIRED
3497	Create-Job (section 3.2.4)	OPTIONAL

3498	Get-Printer-Attributes (section 3.2.5)	REQUIRED
3499	Get-Jobs (section 3.2.6)	REQUIRED
3500		
3501	For a Job object:	
3502	Send-Document (section 3.3.1)	OPTIONAL
3503	Send-URI (section 3.3.2)	OPTIONAL
3504	Cancel-Job (section 3.3.3)	REQUIRED
3505	Get-Job-Attributes (section 3.3.4)	REQUIRED
3506		

3507 Conforming IPP objects **MUST** support all **REQUIRED** operation attributes and all values of such
3508 attributes if so indicated in the description. Conforming IPP objects **MUST** ignore all unsupported or
3509 unknown operation attributes or operation attribute groups received in a request, but **MUST** reject a
3510 request that contains a supported operation attribute that contains an unsupported value.

3511 The following section on object attributes specifies the support required for object attributes.

3512 5.2.3 IPP Object Attributes

3513 Conforming IPP objects **MUST** support all of the **REQUIRED** object attributes, as defined in this
3514 specification in the indicated sections.

3515 If an object supports an attribute, it **MUST** support only those values specified in this document or
3516 through the extension mechanism described in section 5.2.4. It **MAY** support any non-empty subset of
3517 these values. That is, it **MUST** support at least one of the specified values and at most all of them.

3518 5.2.4 Extensions

3519 A conforming IPP object **MAY** support registered extensions and private extensions, as long as they meet
3520 the requirements specified in Section 6.

3521 For each attribute included in an operation response, a conforming IPP object **MUST** return a value
3522 whose type and value syntax conforms to the requirement of the Model document as specified in Sections
3523 3 and 4.

3524 5.2.5 Attribute Syntaxes

3525 An IPP object **MUST** be able to accept any of the attribute syntaxes defined in Section 4.1, including
3526 their full range, in any operation in which a client may supply attributes or the system administrator may
3527 configure attributes (by means outside the scope of IPP/1.0). Furthermore, an IPP object **MUST** return

3528 attributes to the client in operation responses that conform to the syntax specified in Section 4.1,
3529 including their full range if supplied previously by a client.

3530 5.3 Charset and Natural Language Requirements

3531 All clients and IPP objects MUST support the 'utf-8' charset as defined in section 4.1.7.

3532 IPP objects MUST be able to accept any client request which correctly uses the "attributes-natural-
3533 language" operation attribute or the Natural Language Override mechanism on any individual attribute
3534 whether or not the natural language is supported by the IPP object. If an IPP object supports a natural
3535 language, then it MUST be able to translate (perhaps by table lookup) all generated 'text' or 'name'
3536 attribute values into one of the supported languages (see section 3.1.4). That is, the IPP object that
3537 supports a natural language NEED NOT be a general purpose translator of any arbitrary 'text' or 'name'
3538 value supplied by the client into that natural language. However, the object MUST be able to translate
3539 (automatically generate) any of its own attribute values and messages into that natural language.

3540 5.4 Security Conformance Requirements

3541 Conforming IPP Printer objects MAY support Transport Layer Security (TLS) access, support access
3542 without TLS or support both means of access.

3543 Conforming IPP clients SHOULD support TLS access and non-TLS access. Note: This client
3544 requirement to support both means that conforming IPP clients will be able to inter-operate with any IPP
3545 Printer object.

3546 For a detailed discussion of security considerations and the IPP application security profile required for
3547 TLS support, see section 8.

3548 6. IANA Considerations (registered and private extensions)

3549 This section describes how IPP can be extended to allow the following registered and private extensions
3550 to IPP:

- 3551 1. keyword attribute values
- 3552 2. enum attribute values
- 3553 3. attributes
- 3554 4. attribute syntaxes
- 3555 5. operations

3556 6. status codes

3557

3558 Extensions registered for use with IPP/1.0 are OPTIONAL for client and IPP object conformance to the
3559 IPP/1.0 Model specification.

3560 These extension procedures are aligned with the guidelines as set forth by the IESG [IANA-CON].
3561 Section 12 describes how to propose new registrations for consideration. IANA will reject registration
3562 proposals that leave out required information or do not follow the appropriate format described in
3563 Section 12. IPP/1.0 may also be extended by an appropriate RFC that specifies any of the above
3564 extensions.

3565 6.1 Typed 'keyword' and 'enum' Extensions

3566 IPP allows for 'keyword' and 'enum' extensions (see sections 4.1.3 and 4.1.4). This document uses
3567 prefixes to the 'keyword' and 'enum' basic attribute syntax type in order to communicate extra information
3568 to the reader through its name. This extra information is not represented in the protocol because it is
3569 unimportant to a client or Printer object. The list below describes the prefixes and their meaning.

3570 "type1": The IPP specification must be revised to add a new keyword or a new enum. No private
3571 keywords or enums are allowed.

3572

3573 "type2": Implementers can, at any time, add new keyword or enum values by proposing the complete
3574 specification to IANA:

3575

3576 iana@iana.org

3577

3578 IANA will forward the registration proposal to the IPP Designated Expert who will review the
3579 proposal with a mailing list that the Designated Expert keeps for this purpose. Initially, that list
3580 will be the mailing list used by the IPP WG:

3581

3582 ipp@pwg.org

3583

3584 even after the IPP WG is disbanded as permitted by [IANA-CON]. The IPP Designated Expert is
3585 appointed by the IESG Area Director responsible for IPP, according to [IANA-CON].

3586

3587 When a type2 keyword or enum is approved, the IPP Designated Expert becomes the point of
3588 contact for any future maintenance that might be required for that registration.

3589

3590 "type3": Implementers can, at any time, add new keyword and enum values by submitting the
3591 complete specification to IANA as for type2 who will forward the proposal to the IPP Designated

3592 Expert. While no additional technical review is required, the IPP Designated Expert may, at
3593 his/her discretion, forward the proposal to the same mailing list as for type2 registrations for
3594 advice and comment.

3595
3596 When a type3 keyword or enum is approved by the IPP Designated Expert, the original proposer
3597 becomes the point of contact for any future maintenance that might be required for that
3598 registration.

3599
3600 For type2 and type3 keywords, the proposer includes the name of the keyword in the registration
3601 proposal and the name is part of the technical review.

3602 After type2 and type3 enums specifications are approved, the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with
3603 IANA assigns the next available enum number for each enum value.

3604 IANA will publish approved type2 and type3 keyword and enum attributes value registration
3605 specifications in:

3606 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/attribute-values/xxx/yyy.txt

3607 where xxx is the attribute name that specifies the initial values and yyy.txt is a descriptive file name that
3608 contains one or more enums or keywords approved at the same time. For example, if several additional
3609 enums for stapling are approved for use with the "finishings" attribute (and "finishings-default" and
3610 "finishings-supported" attributes), IANA will publish the additional values in the file:

3611 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/attribute-values/finishings/stapling.txt.

3612 Note: Some attributes are defined to be: 'type3 keywords' | 'name' which allows for attribute values to be
3613 extended by a site administrator with administrator defined names. Such names are not registered with
3614 IANA.

3615 By definition, each of the three types above assert some sort of registry or review process in order for
3616 extensions to be considered valid. Each higher numbered level (1, 2, 3) tends to be decreasingly less
3617 stringent than the previous level. Therefore, any typeN value MAY be registered using a process for
3618 some typeM where M is less than N, however such registration is NOT REQUIRED. For example, a
3619 type3 value MAY be registered in a type 1 manner (by being included in a future version of an IPP
3620 specification), however, it is NOT REQUIRED.

3621 This specification defines keyword and enum values for all of the above types, including type3 keywords.

3622 For private (unregistered) keyword extensions, implementers SHOULD use keywords with a suitable
3623 distinguishing prefix, such as "xxx-" where xxx is the (lowercase) fully qualified company name registered

3624 with IANA for use in domain names [RFC1035]. For example, if the company XYZ Corp. had obtained
3625 the domain name "XYZ.com", then a private keyword 'abc' would be: 'xyz.com-abc'.

3626 Note: RFC 1035 [RFC1035] indicates that while upper and lower case letters are allowed in domain
3627 names, no significance is attached to the case. That is, two names with the same spelling but different
3628 case are to be treated as if identical. Also, the labels in a domain name must follow the rules for
3629 ARPANET host names: They must start with a letter, end with a letter or digit, and have as interior
3630 characters only letters, digits, and hyphen. Labels must be 63 characters or less. Labels are separated by
3631 the "." character.

3632 For private (unregistered) enum extension, implementers MUST use values in the reserved integer range
3633 which is 2^{30} to $2^{31}-1$.

3634 6.2 Attribute Extensibility

3635 Attribute names are type2 keywords. Therefore, new attributes may be registered and have the same
3636 status as attributes in this document by following the type2 extension rules. For private (unregistered)
3637 attribute extensions, implementers SHOULD use keywords with a suitable distinguishing prefix as
3638 described in Section 6.1.

3639 IANA will publish approved attribute registration specifications as separate files:

3640 `ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/attributes/xxx-yyy.txt`

3641 where "xxx-yyy" is the new attribute name.

3642 If a new Printer object attribute is defined and its values can be affected by a specific document format, its
3643 specification needs to contain the following sentence:

3644 "The value of this attribute returned in a Get-Printer-Attributes response MAY depend on the
3645 "document-format" attribute supplied (see Section 3.2.5.1)."

3646 If the specification does not, then its value in the Get-Printer-Attributes response MUST NOT depend on
3647 the "document-format" supplied in the request. When a new Job Template attribute is registered, the
3648 value of the Printer attributes MAY vary with "document-format" supplied in the request without the
3649 specification having to indicate so.

3650 6.3 Attribute Syntax Extensibility

3651 Attribute syntaxes are like type2 enums. Therefore, new attribute syntaxes may be registered and have
3652 the same status as attribute syntaxes in this document by following the type2 extension rules described in
3653 Section 6.1. The value codes that identify each of the attribute syntaxes are assigned in the protocol
3654 specification [IPP-PRO], including a designated range for private, experimental use.

3655 For attribute syntaxes, the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA assigns the next attribute
3656 syntax code in the appropriate range as specified in [IPP-PRO]. IANA will publish approved attribute
3657 syntax registration specifications as separate files:

3658 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/attribute-syntaxes/xxx-yyy.txt

3659 where 'xxx-yyy' is the new attribute syntax name.

3660 6.4 Operation Extensibility

3661 Operations may also be registered following the type2 procedures described in Section 6.1, though major
3662 new operations will usually be done by a new standards track RFC that augments this document. For
3663 private (unregistered) operation extensions, implementers MUST use the range for the "operation-id" in
3664 requests specified in Section 4.4.13 "operations-supported" Printer attribute.

3665 For operations, the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA assigns the next operation-id code
3666 as specified in Section 4.4.13. IANA will publish approved operation registration specifications as
3667 separate files:

3668 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/operations/Xxx-Yyy.txt

3669 where "Xxx-Yyy" is the new operation name.

3670 6.5 Status Code Extensibility

3671 Operation status codes may also be registered following the type2 procedures described in Section 6.1.
3672 The values for status codes are allocated in ranges as specified in Section 14 for each status code class:

3673 "informational" - Request received, continuing process
3674 "successful" - The action was successfully received, understood, and accepted
3675 "redirection" - Further action must be taken in order to complete the request
3676 "client-error" - The request contains bad syntax or cannot be fulfilled
3677 "server-error" - The IPP object failed to fulfill an apparently valid request

3678

3679 For private (unregistered) operation status code extensions, implementers MUST use the top of each
3680 range as specified in Section 14.

3681 For operation status codes, the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA assigns the next status
3682 code in the appropriate class range as specified in Section 14. IANA will publish approved status code
3683 registration specifications as separate files:

3684 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/status-codes/xxx-yyy.txt

3685 where "xxx-yyy" is the new operation status code keyword.

3686 6.6 Registration of MIME types/sub-types for document-formats

3687 The "document-format" attribute's syntax is 'mimeMediaType'. This means that valid values are Internet
3688 Media Types (see Section 4.1.9). RFC 2045 [RFC2045] defines the syntax for valid Internet media
3689 types. IANA is the registry for all Internet media types.

3690 6.7 Registration of charsets for use in 'charset' attribute values

3691 The "attributes-charset" attribute's syntax is 'charset'. This means that valid values are charsets names.
3692 When a charset in the IANA registry has more than one name (alias), the name labeled as "(preferred
3693 MIME name)", if present, MUST be used (see Section 4.1.7). IANA is the registry for charsets
3694 following the procedures of [RFC2278].

3695 7. Internationalization Considerations

3696 Some of the attributes have values that are text strings and names which are intended for human
3697 understanding rather than machine understanding (see the 'text' and 'name' attribute syntaxes in Sections
3698 4.1.1 and 4.1.2).

3699 In each operation request, the client

- 3700 - identifies the charset and natural language of the request which affects each supplied 'text' and 'name'
3701 attribute value, and
- 3702 - requests the charset and natural language for attributes returned by the IPP object in operation
3703 responses (as described in Section 3.1.4.1).

3704

3705 In addition, the client MAY separately and individually identify the Natural Language Override of a
3706 supplied 'text' or 'name' attribute using the 'textWithLanguage' and 'nameWithLanguage' technique
3707 described section 4.1.1.2 and 4.1.2.2 respectively.

3708 All IPP objects MUST support the UTF-8 [RFC2044] charset in all 'text' and 'name' attributes supported.
3709 If an IPP object supports more than the UTF-8 charset, the object MUST convert between them in order
3710 to return the requested charset to the client according to Section 3.1.4.2. If an IPP object supports more
3711 than one natural language, the object SHOULD return 'text' and 'name' values in the natural language
3712 requested where those values are generated by the Printer (see Section 3.1.4.1).

3713 For Printers that support multiple charsets and/or multiple natural languages in 'text' and 'name' attributes,
3714 different jobs may have been submitted in differing charsets and/or natural languages. All responses
3715 MUST be returned in the charset requested by the client. However, the Get-Jobs operation uses the
3716 'textWithLanguage' and 'nameWithLanguage' mechanism to identify the differing natural languages with
3717 each job returned.

3718 The Printer object also has configured charset and natural language attributes. The client can query the
3719 Printer object to determine the list of charsets and natural languages supported by the Printer object and
3720 what the Printer object's configured values are. See the "charset-configured", "charset-supported",
3721 "natural-language-configured", and "generated-natural-language-supported" Printer description attributes
3722 for more details.

3723 The "charset-supported" attributed identifies the supported charsets. If a charset is supported, the IPP
3724 object MUST be capable of converting to and from that charset into any other supported charset. In
3725 many cases, an IPP object will support only one charset and it MUST be the UTF-8 charset.

3726 The "charset-configured" attribute identifies the one supported charset which is the native charset given
3727 the current configuration of the IPP object (administrator defined).

3728 The "generated-natural-language-supported" attribute identifies the set of supported natural languages for
3729 generated messages; it is not related to the set of natural languages that must be accepted for client
3730 supplied 'text' and 'name' attributes. For client supplied 'text' and 'name' attributes, an IPP object MUST
3731 accept ALL supplied natural languages. Just because a Printer object is currently configured to support
3732 'en-us' natural language does not mean that the Printer object should reject a job if the client supplies a
3733 job name that is in 'fr-ca'.

3734 The "natural-language-configured" attribute identifies the one supported natural language for generated
3735 messages which is the native natural language given the current configuration of the IPP object
3736 (administrator defined).

3737 Attributes of type 'text' and 'name' are populated from different sources. These attributes can be
 3738 categorized into following groups (depending on the source of the attribute):

- 3739 1. Some attributes are supplied by the client (e.g., the client supplied "job-name", "document-name",
 3740 and "requesting-user-name" operation attributes along with the corresponding Job object's "job-
 3741 name" and "job-originating-user-name" attributes). The IPP object MUST accept these attributes
 3742 in any natural language no matter what the set of supported languages for generated messages
 3743 2. Some attributes are supplied by the system administrator (e.g., the Printer object's "printer-name"
 3744 and "printer-location" attributes). These too can be in any natural language. If the natural
 3745 language for these attributes is different than what a client requests, then they must be reported
 3746 using the Natural Language Override mechanism.
 3747 3. Some attributes are supplied by the device manufacturer (e.g., the Printer object's "printer-make-
 3748 and-model" attribute). These too can be in any natural language. If the natural language for these
 3749 attributes is different than what a client requests, then they must be reported using the Natural
 3750 Language Override mechanism.
 3751 4. Some attributes are supplied by the operator (e.g., the Job object's "job-message-from-operator"
 3752 attribute). These too can be in any natural language. If the natural language for these attributes is
 3753 different than what a client requests, then they must be reported using the Natural Language
 3754 Override mechanism.
 3755 5. Some attributes are generated by the IPP object (e.g., the Job object's "job-state-message"
 3756 attribute, the Printer object's "printer-state-message" attribute, and the "status-message" operation
 3757 attribute). These attributes can only be in one of the "generated-natural-language-supported"
 3758 natural languages. If a client requests some natural language for these attributes other than one of
 3759 the supported values, the IPP object SHOULD respond in using the value of the "natural-
 3760 language-configured" attribute (using the Natural Language Override mechanism if needed).
 3761

3762 The 'text' and 'name' attributes specified in this version of this document (additional ones will be
 3763 registered according to the procedures in Section 6) are:

3764	Attributes	Source
3765	-----	-----
3766	Operation Attributes	
3767	job-name (name)	client
3768	document-name (name)	client
3769	requesting-user-name (name)	client
3770		
3771	Job Attributes:	
3772	job-name (name)	client or Printer object
3773	job-originating-user-name (name)	Printer object
3774	job-state-message (text)	Job or Printer object

3775	job-message-from-operator (text)	operator
3776		
3777	Printer Attributes:	
3778	printer-name (name)	administrator
3779	printer-location (text)	administrator
3780	printer-info (text)	administrator
3781	printer-make-and-model (text)	administrator or manufacturer
3782	printer-state-message (text)	Printer object
3783	printer-message-from-operator (text)	operator

3784 8. Security Considerations

3785 Some IPP objects MAY be deployed over protocol stacks that support Transport Layer Security (TLS)
 3786 Version 1.0. Other IPP objects MAY be deployed over protocol stacks that do not support TLS. Some
 3787 IPP objects MAY be deployed over both types of protocol stacks. Those IPP objects that support TLS,
 3788 are capable of supporting mutual authentication as well as privacy of messages via multiple encryption
 3789 schemes. TLS 1.0 also supports a backwards compatibility mode for negotiating down to SSL3 which
 3790 leverages the vast installed base of SSL3 aware clients and servers. An important point about security
 3791 related information for TLS access to an IPP object, is that the security-related parameters
 3792 (authentication, encryption keys, etc.) are "out-of-band" to the actual IPP protocol.

3793 An IPP object that does not support TLS MAY elect to support a transport layer that provides other
 3794 security mechanisms. For example, in a mapping of IPP over HTTP/1.1 [IPP-PRO], if the IPP object
 3795 does not support TLS, HTTP still allows for client authentication.

3796 It is difficult to anticipate the security risks that might exist in any given IPP environment. For example, if
 3797 IPP is used within a given corporation over a private network, the risks of exposing document data may
 3798 be low enough that the corporation will choose not to use encryption on that data. However, if the
 3799 connection between the client and the IPP object is over a public network, the client may wish to protect
 3800 the content of the information during transmission through the network with encryption.

3801 Furthermore, the value of the information being printed may vary from one IPP environment to the next.
 3802 Printing payroll checks, for example, would have a different value than printing public information from a
 3803 file. There is also the possibility of denial-of-service attacks, but denial-of-service attacks against printing
 3804 resources are not well understood and there is no published precedents regarding this scenario.

3805 Once the authenticated identity of the requester has been supplied to the IPP object, the object uses that
 3806 identity to enforce any authorization policy that might be in place. For example, one site's policy might
 3807 be that only the job owner is allowed to cancel a job. The details and mechanisms to set up a particular
 3808 access control policy are not part of IPP/1.0, and must be established via some other type of

3809 administrative or access control framework. However, there are operation status codes that allow an IPP
3810 server to return information back to a client about any potential access control violations for an IPP
3811 object.

3812 During a create operation, the client's identity is recorded in the Job object in an implementation-defined
3813 attribute. This information can be used to verify a client's identity for subsequent operations on that Job
3814 object in order to enforce any access control policy that might be in effect. See section 8.3 below for
3815 more details.

3816 Since the security levels or the specific threats that any given IPP system administrator may be concerned
3817 with cannot be anticipated, IPP **MUST** be capable of operating with different security mechanisms and
3818 security policies as required by the individual installation. Security policies might vary from very strong,
3819 to very weak, to none at all, and corresponding security mechanisms will be required. TLS Version 1.0
3820 supports the type of negotiated levels of security required by most, if not all, potential IPP environments.
3821 IPP environments that require no security can elect to deploy IPP objects that do not utilize the optional
3822 TLS security mechanisms.

3823 8.1 Security Scenarios

3824 The following sections describe specific security attacks for IPP environments. Where examples are
3825 provided they should be considered illustrative of the environment and not an exhaustive set. Not all of
3826 these environments will necessarily be addressed in initial implementations of IPP.

3827 8.1.1 Client and Server in the Same Security Domain

3828 This environment is typical of internal networks where traditional office workers print the output of
3829 personal productivity applications on shared work-group printers, or where batch applications print their
3830 output on large production printers. Although the identity of the user may be trusted in this environment,
3831 a user might want to protect the content of a document against such attacks as eavesdropping, replaying
3832 or tampering.

3833 8.1.2 Client and Server in Different Security Domains

3834 Examples of this environment include printing a document created by the client on a publicly available
3835 printer, such as at a commercial print shop; or printing a document remotely on a business associate's
3836 printer. This latter operation is functionally equivalent to sending the document to the business associate
3837 as a facsimile. Printing sensitive information on a Printer in a different security domain requires strong
3838 security measures. In this environment authentication of the printer is required as well as protection
3839 against unauthorized use of print resources. Since the document crosses security domains, protection

3840 against eavesdropping and document tampering are also required. It will also be important in this
3841 environment to protect Printers against "spamming" and malicious document content.

3842 8.1.3 Print by Reference

3843 When the document is not stored on the client, printing can be done by reference. That is, the print
3844 request can contain a reference, or pointer, to the document instead of the actual document itself.
3845 Standard methods currently do not exist for remote entities to "assume" the credentials of a client for
3846 forwarding requests to a 3rd party. It is anticipated that Print-By-Reference will be used to access
3847 "public" documents and that sophisticated methods for authenticating "proxies" will not be specified for
3848 version 1 of IPP.

3849 8.2 URIs for TLS and non-TLS Access

3850 As described earlier, an IPP object can support TLS access, non-TLS access, or both. The "printer-uri-
3851 supported" attribute contains the Printer object's URI(s). Its companion attribute, "uri-security-
3852 supported", identifies the security mechanism used for each URI listed in the "printer-uri-supported"
3853 attribute. For each Printer operation request, a client MUST supply only one URI in the "printer-uri"
3854 operation attribute. In other words, even though the Printer supports more than one URI, the client only
3855 interacts with the Printer object using one of its URIs. This duality is not needed for Job objects, since the
3856 Printer objects is the factory for Job objects, and the Printer object will generate the correct URI for new
3857 Job objects depending on the Printer object's security configuration.

3858 8.3 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) Operation Attribute

3859 Each operation MUST specify the user who is performing the operation in both of the following two
3860 ways:

- 3861 1) via the REQUIRED "requesting-user-name" operation attribute that a client SHOULD supply in all
3862 operations. The client MUST obtain the value for this attribute from an environmental or network
3863 login name for the user, rather than allowing the user to supply any value. If the client does not
3864 supply a value for "requesting-user-name", the printer MUST assume that the client is supplying
3865 some anonymous name, such as "anonymous".
- 3866 2) via an authentication mechanism of the underlying transport which may be configured to give no
3867 authentication information.

3868
3869 There are six cases to consider:

- 3870 a) the authentication mechanism gives no information, and the client doesn't specify "requesting-
3871 user-name".
- 3872 b) the authentication mechanism gives no information, but the client specifies "requesting-user-
3873 name".
- 3874 c) the authentication mechanism specifies a user which has no human readable representation, and the
3875 client doesn't specify "requesting-user-name".
- 3876 d) the authentication mechanism specifies a user which has no human readable representation, but the
3877 client specifies "requesting-user-name".
- 3878 e) the authentication mechanism specifies a user which has a human readable representation. The
3879 Printer object ignores the "requesting-user-name".
- 3880 f) the authentication mechanism specifies a user who is trusted and whose name means that the value
3881 of the "requesting-user-name", which MUST be present, is treated as the authenticated name.
3882

3883 Note: Case "f" is intended for a tightly coupled gateway and server to work together so that the "user"
3884 name is able to be that of the gateway client and not that of the gateway. Because most, if not all, system
3885 vendors will initially implement IPP via a gateway into their existing print system, this mechanism is
3886 necessary unless the authentication mechanism allows a gateway (client) to act on behalf of some other
3887 client.

3888 The user-name has two forms:

- 3889 - one that is human readable: it is held in the REQUIRED "job-originating-user-name" Job
3890 Description attribute which is set during the job creation operations. It is used for presentation
3891 only, such as returning in queries or printing on start sheets
- 3892 - one for authorization: it is held in an undefined (by IPP) Job object attribute which is set by the job
3893 creation operation. It is used to authorize other operations, such as Send-Document, Send-URI,
3894 Cancel-Job, to determine the user when the my-jobs' attribute is specified with Get-Jobs, and to
3895 limit what attributes and values to return with Get-Job-Attributes and Get-Jobs.
3896

3897 The human readable user name:

- 3898 - is the value of the "requesting-user-name" for cases b, d and f.
3899 - comes from the authentication mechanism for case e
3900 - is some anonymous name, such as "anonymous" for cases a and c.
3901

3902 The user name used for authorization:

- 3903 - is the value of the "requesting-user-name" for cases b and f.
3904 - comes from the authentication mechanism for cases c, d and e
3905 - is some anonymous name, such as "anonymous" for case a.
3906

3907 The essence of these rules for resolving conflicting sources of user-names is that a printer implementation
3908 is free to pick either source as long as it achieves consistent results. That is, if a user uses the same path
3909 for a series of requests, the requests **MUST** appear to come from the same user from the standpoint of
3910 both the human-readable user name and the user name for authorization. This rule **MUST** continue to
3911 apply even if a request could be authenticated by two or more mechanisms. It doesn't matter which of
3912 several authentication mechanisms a Printer uses as long as it achieves consistent results. If a client uses
3913 more than one authentication mechanism, it is recommended that an administrator make all credentials
3914 resolve to the same user and user-name as much as possible.

3915 8.4 Restricted Queries

3916 In many IPP operations, a client supplies a list of attributes to be returned in the response. For security
3917 reasons, an IPP object may be configured not to return all attributes (or all values) that a client requests.
3918 The job attributes returned **MAY** depend on whether the requesting user is the same as the user that
3919 submitted the job. The IPP object **MAY** even return none of the requested attributes. In such cases, the
3920 status returned is the same as if the object had returned all requested attributes. The client cannot tell by
3921 such a response whether the requested attribute was present or absent on the object.

3922 8.5 IPP Security Application Profile for TLS

3923 The IPP application profile for TLS follows the standard "Mandatory Cipher Suites" requirement as
3924 documented in the TLS specification [TLS]. Client implementations **MUST NOT** assume any other
3925 cipher suites are supported by an IPP Printer object.

3926 If a conforming IPP object supports TLS, it **MUST** implement and support the "Mandatory Cipher
3927 Suites" as specified in the TLS specification and **MAY** support additional cipher suites.

3928 A conforming IPP client **SHOULD** support TLS including the "Mandatory Cipher Suites" as specified in
3929 the TLS specification. A conforming IPP client **MAY** support additional cipher suites.

3930 It is possible that due to certain government export restrictions some non-compliant versions of this
3931 extension could be deployed. Implementations wishing to inter-operate with such non-compliant versions
3932 **MAY** offer the TLS_DHE_DSS_EXPORT_WITH_DES40_CBC_SHA mechanism. However, since 40
3933 bit ciphers are known to be vulnerable to attack by current technology, any client which activates a 40 bit
3934 cipher **MUST NOT** indicate to the user that the connection is completely secure from eavesdropping.

3935 9. References

3936 [ASCII]

3937 Coded Character Set - 7-bit American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII),
3938 ANSI X3.4-1986. This standard is the specification of the US-ASCII charset.

3939 [HTPP]

3940 J. Barnett, K. Carter, R. DeBry, "Initial Draft - Hypertext Printing Protocol - HTPP/1.0",
3941 October 1996, <ftp://ftp.pwg.org/pub/pwg/ipp/historic/http/overview.ps.gz>

3942 [IANA-CON]

3943 Narte, T. and Alvestrand, H.T.: Guidelines for Writing an IANA Considerations Section in RFCs,
3944 Work in Progress, draft-iesg-iana-considerations-04.txt, May 21, 1998.

3945 [IANA-CS]

3946 IANA Registry of Coded Character Sets: <ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/iana/assignments/character-sets>

3947 [IANA-MT]

3948 IANA Registry of Media Types: <ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/iana/assignments/media-types/>

3949 [IPP LPD]

3950 Herriot, R., Hastings, T., Jacobs, N., Martin, J., "Mapping between LPD and IPP Protocols",
3951 draft-ietf-ipp-lpd-ipp-map-04.txt, June 1998.

3952 [IPP-PRO]

3953 Herriot, R., Butler, S., Moore, P., Tuner, R., "Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Encoding and
3954 Transport", draft-ietf-ipp-pro-06.txt, June, 1998.

3955 [IPP-RAT]

3956 Zilles, S., "Rationale for the Structure and Model and Protocol for the Internet Printing Protocol",
3957 draft-ietf-ipp-rat-03.txt, June, 1998.

3958 [IPP-REQ]

3959 Wright, D., "Design Goals for an Internet Printing Protocol", draft-ietf-ipp-req-02.txt, June, 1998.

3960 [ISO10646-1]

3961 ISO/IEC 10646-1:1993, "Information technology -- Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character
3962 Set (UCS) - Part 1: Architecture and Basic Multilingual Plane, JTC1/SC2."

3963 [ISO8859-1]

3964 ISO/IEC 8859-1:1987, "Information technology -- 8-bit One-Byte Coded Character Set - Part 1:
3965 Latin Alphabet Nr 1", 1987, JTC1/SC2.

- 3966 [ISO10175]
3967 ISO/IEC 10175 Document Printing Application (DPA), June 1996.
- 3968 [LDPA]
3969 T. Hastings, S. Isaacson, M. MacKay, C. Manros, D. Taylor, P. Zehler, "LDPA - Lightweight
3970 Document Printing Application", October 1996,
3971 <ftp://ftp.pwg.org/pub/pwg/ipp/historic/ldpa/ldpa8.pdf.gz>
- 3972 [P1387.4]
3973 Kirk, M. (editor), POSIX System Administration - Part 4: Printing Interfaces, POSIX 1387.4 D8,
3974 1994.
- 3975 [PSIS] Herriot, R. (editor), X/Open A Printing System Interoperability Specification (PSIS), August
3976 1995.
- 3977 [PWG]
3978 Printer Working Group, <http://www.pwg.org>.
- 3979 [RFC1035]
3980 P. Mockapetris, "DOMAIN NAMES - IMPLEMENTATION AND SPECIFICATION", RFC
3981 1035, November 1987.
- 3982 [RFC1179]
3983 McLaughlin, L. III, (editor), "Line Printer Daemon Protocol" RFC 1179, August 1990.
- 3984 [RFC1630]
3985 T. Berners-Lee, "Universal Resource Identifiers in WWW: A Unifying Syntax for the Expression
3986 of Names and Addresses of Objects on the Network as used in the World-Wide Web", RFC 1630,
3987 June 1994.
- 3988 [RFC1738]
3989 Berners-Lee, T., Masinter, L., McCahill, M. , "Uniform Resource Locators (URL)", RFC 1738,
3990 December, 1994.
- 3991 [RFC1759]
3992 Smith, R., Wright, F., Hastings, T., Zilles, S., and Gyllenskog, J., "Printer MIB", RFC 1759,
3993 March 1995.
- 3994 [RFC1766]
3995 H. Alvestrand, "Tags for the Identification of Languages", RFC 1766, March 1995.

- 3996 [RFC1808]
3997 R. Fielding, "Relative Uniform Resource Locators", RFC 1808, June 1995.
- 3998 [RFC1903]
3999 J. Case, et.al., "Textual Conventions for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol
4000 (SNMP v2)" RFC 1903, January 1996.
- 4001 [RFC1952]
4002 P. Deutsch, "GZIP file format specification version 4.3", RFC 1952, May 1996.
- 4003 [RFC2044]
4004 F. Yergeau, "UTF-8, a transformation format of Unicode and ISO 10646", RFC 2044, October
4005 1996.
- 4006 [RFC2068]
4007 R. Fielding, J. Gettys, J. Mogul, H. Frystyk, T. Berners-Lee, "Hypertext Transfer Protocol -
4008 HTTP/1.1", RFC 2068, January 1997
- 4009 [RFC2069]
4010 J. Franks, P. Hallam-Baker, J. Hostetler, P. Leach, A. Luotonen, E. Sink, L. Stewart, "An
4011 Extension to HTTP: Digest Access Authentication", RFC-2069, Jan 1997.
- 4012 [RFC2045]
4013 N. Fried, N. Borenstein, ", Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part One: Format of
4014 Internet Message Bodies " RFC 2045, November 1996.
- 4015 [RFC2046]
4016 Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part Two: Media Types. N. Freed & N.
4017 Borenstein. November 1996. (Obsoletes RFC1521, RFC1522, RFC1590), RFC 2046.
- 4018 [RFC2048]
4019 N. Freed, J. Klensin & J. Postel, "Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension (MIME) Part Four:
4020 Registration Procedures". RFC 2048, November 1996.
- 4021 [RFC2119]
4022 S. Bradner, "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", RFC 2119 , March
4023 1997
- 4024 [RFC2228]
4025 M. Horowitz, S. Lunt, "FTP Security Extensions", RFC 2228, October 1997.

- 4026 [RFC2277]
4027 H. Alvestrand, "IETF Policy on Character Sets and Languages" RFC 2277, January 1998.
- 4028 [RFC2278]
4029 N. Freed, J. Postel: "IANA CharSet Registration Procedures", RFC 2278, January 1998.
- 4030 [RFC2279]
4031 F. Yergeau , "UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646", RFC 2279. January 1998.
- 4032 [RFC2316]
4033 S. Bellovin , "Report of the IAB Security Architecture Workshop", RFC 2316, April 1998.
- 4034 [SWP]
4035 P. Moore, B. Jahromi, S. Butler, "Simple Web Printing SWP/1.0", May 7, 1997,
4036 ftp://ftp.pwg.org/pub/pwg/ipp/new_PRO/swp9705.pdf

4037 10. Copyright Notice

4038 This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative works that
4039 comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be prepared, copied, published
4040 and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above copyright
4041 notice and this paragraph are included on all such copies and derivative works. However, this document
4042 itself may not be modified in any way, such as by removing the copyright notice or references to the
4043 Internet Society or other Internet organizations, except as needed for the purpose of developing Internet
4044 standards in which case the procedures for copyrights defined in the Internet Standards process must be
4045 followed, or as required to translate it into languages other than English.

4046 The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by the Internet Society or its
4047 successors or assigns.

4048 This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and THE
4049 INTERNET SOCIETY AND THE INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE DISCLAIMS ALL
4050 WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY
4051 WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY
4052 RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A
4053 PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

4054 11. Author's Address

4055 Scott A. Isaacson (Editor)
4056 Novell, Inc.
4057 122 E 1700 S
4058 Provo, UT 84606

4059
4060 Phone: 801-861-7366
4061 Fax: 801-861-2517
4062 e-mail: sisaacson@novell.com

4063
4064 Tom Hastings
4065 Xerox Corporation
4066 701 S. Aviation Blvd.
4067 El Segundo, CA 90245

4068
4069 Phone: 310-333-6413
4070 Fax: 310-333-5514
4071 e-mail: hastings@cp10.es.xerox.com

4072
4073 Robert Herriot
4074 Sun Microsystems Inc.
4075 901 San Antonio.Road, MPK-17
4076 Palo Alto, CA 94303

4077
4078 Phone: 650-786-8995
4079 Fax: 650-786-7077
4080 e-mail: robert.herriot@eng.sun.com

4081
4082 Roger deBry
4083 HUC/003G
4084 IBM Corporation
4085 P.O. Box 1900
4086 Boulder, CO 80301-9191

4087
4088 Phone: (303) 924-4080
4089 Fax: (303) 924-9889
4090 e-mail: debry@vnet.ibm.com
4091 Patrick Powell
4092 Astart Technologies

4093 9475 Chesapeake Dr., Suite D
4094 San Diego, CA 95123

4095
4096 Phone: (619) 874-6543
4097 Fax: (619) 279-8424
4098 e-mail: papowell@astart.com

4099
4100 IPP Mailing List: ipp@pwg.org
4101 IPP Mailing List Subscription: ipp-request@pwg.org
4102 IPP Web Page: <http://www.pwg.org/ipp/>

4103
4104 Implementers of this specification are encouraged to join IPP Mailing List in order to participate in any
4105 discussions of clarification issues and review of registration proposals for additional attributes and values.

4106
4107 Other Participants:

4108 Chuck Adams - Tektronix
4109 Jeff Barnett - IBM
4110 Ron Bergman - Dataproducts Corp.
4111 Sylvan Butler, HP
4112 Keith Carter, IBM Corporation
4113 Jeff Copeland - QMS
4114 Andy Davidson - Tektronix
4115 Mabry Dozier - QMS
4116 Lee Farrell - Canon Information Systems
4117 Steve Gebert - IBM
4118 Babek Jahromi, Microsoft
4119 David Kellerman - Northlake Software
4120 Rick Landau - Digital
4121 Greg LeClair - Epson
4122 Harry Lewis - IBM
4123 Pete Loya - HP
4124 Ray Lutz - Cognisys
4125 Mike MacKay, Novell, Inc.
4126 Daniel Manchala - Underscore
4127 Carl-Uno Manros, Xerox
4128 Jay Martin - Underscore
4129 Larry Masinter - Xerox
4130 Stan McConnell - Xerox
4131 Ira McDonald, High North Inc.
4132 Paul Moore, Microsoft

4133 Tetsuya Morita - Ricoh
4134 Yuichi Niwa - Ricoh
4135 Pat Nogay - IBM
4136 Ron Norton - Printronics
4137 Bob Pentecost - HP
4138 Rob Rhoads - Intel
4139 Xavier Riley - Xerox
4140 David Roach - Unisys
4141 Stuart Rowley, Kyocera
4142 Hiroyuki Sato - Canon
4143 Bob Setterbo - Adobe
4144 Devon Taylor, Novell, Inc.
4145 Mike Timperman - Lexmark
4146 Randy Turner - Sharp
4147 Atsushi Yuki - Kyocera
4148 Rick Yardumian - Xerox
4149 Lloyd Young - Lexmark
4150 Bill Wagner - DPI
4151 Jim Walker - DAZEL
4152 Chris Wellens - Interworking Labs
4153 Rob Whittle - Novell
4154 Don Wright - Lexmark
4155 Peter Zehler, Xerox
4156 Steve Zilles, Adobe

4157 12. Formats for IPP Registration Proposals

4158 In order to propose an IPP extension for registration, the proposer must submit an application to IANA
4159 by email to "iana@iana.org" or by filling out the appropriate form on the IANA web pages
4160 (<http://www.iana.org>). This section specifies the required information and the formats for proposing
4161 registrations of extensions to IPP as provided in Section 6 for:

4162

4163 1. type2 'keyword' attribute values

4164 2. type3 'keyword' attribute values

4165 3. type2 'enum' attribute values

4166 4. type3 'enum' attribute values

4167 5. attributes

4168 6. attribute syntaxes

4169 7. operations

4170 8. status codes

4171 12.1 Type2 keyword attribute values registration

4172 Type of registration: type2 keyword attribute value

4173 Name of attribute to which this keyword specification is to be added:

4174 Proposed keyword name of this keyword value:

4175 Specification of this keyword value (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1.3):

4176 Name of proposer:

4177 Address of proposer:

4178 Email address of proposer:

4179

4180 Note: For type2 keywords, the Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved
4181 registration specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4182 12.2 Type3 keyword attribute values registration

4183 Type of registration: type3 keyword attribute value

4184 Name of attribute to which this keyword specification is to be added:

4185 Proposed keyword name of this keyword value:

4186 Specification of this keyword value (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1.3):

4187 Name of proposer:

4188 Address of proposer:

4189 Email address of proposer:

4190

4191 Note: For type3 keywords, the proposer will be the point of contact for the approved registration
4192 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4193 12.3 Type2 enum attribute values registration

4194 Type of registration: type2 enum attribute value
4195 Name of attribute to which this enum specification is to be added:
4196 Keyword symbolic name of this enum value:
4197 Numeric value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):
4198 Specification of this enum value (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1.4):
4199 Name of proposer:
4200 Address of proposer:
4201 Email address of proposer:
4202

4203 Note: For type2 enums, the Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved registration
4204 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4205 12.4 Type3 enum attribute values registration

4206 Type of registration: type3 enum attribute value
4207 Name of attribute to which this enum specification is to be added:
4208 Keyword symbolic name of this enum value:
4209 Numeric value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):
4210 Specification of this enum value (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1.4):
4211 Name of proposer:
4212 Address of proposer:
4213 Email address of proposer:
4214

4215 Note: For type3 enums, the proposer will be the point of contact for the approved registration
4216 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4217 12.5 Attribute registration

4218 Type of registration: attribute
4219 Proposed keyword name of this attribute:
4220 Types of attribute (Operation, Job Template, Job Description, Printer Description):
4221 Operations to be used with if the attribute is an operation attribute:
4222 Object (Job, Printer, etc. if bound to an object):
4223 Attribute syntax(es) (include 1setOf and range as in Section 4.2):
4224 If attribute syntax is 'keyword' or 'enum', is it type2 or type3:
4225 If this is a Printer attribute, MAY the value returned depend on "document-format" (See Section 6.2):

4226 Specification of this attribute (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.2):

4227 Name of proposer:

4228 Address of proposer:

4229 Email address of proposer:

4230

4231 Note: For attributes, the IPP Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved registration
4232 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4233 12.6 Attribute Syntax registration

4234 Type of registration: attribute syntax

4235 Proposed name of this attribute syntax:

4236 Type of attribute syntax (integer, octetString, character-string, see [IPP-PRO]):

4237 Numeric value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):

4238 Specification of this attribute (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1):

4239 Name of proposer:

4240 Address of proposer:

4241 Email address of proposer:

4242

4243 Note: For attribute syntaxes, the IPP Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved
4244 registration specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4245 12.7 Operation registration

4246 Type of registration: operation

4247 Proposed name of this operation:

4248 Numeric operation-id value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):

4249 Object Target (Job, Printer, etc. that operation is upon):

4250 Specification of this attribute (follow the style of IPP Model Section 3):

4251 Name of proposer:

4252 Address of proposer:

4253 Email address of proposer:

4254

4255 Note: For operations, the IPP Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved
4256 registration specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4257 12.8 Status code registration

4258 Type of registration: status code

4259 Keyword symbolic name of this status code value:

4260 Numeric value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):

4261 Operations that this status code may be used with:
4262 Specification of this status code (follow the style of IPP Model Section 14 APPENDIX B: Status Codes
4263 and Suggested Status Code Messages):
4264 Name of proposer:
4265 Address of proposer:
4266 Email address of proposer:
4267
4268 Note: For status codes, the Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved registration
4269 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4270 13. APPENDIX A: Terminology

4271 This specification uses the terminology defined in this section.

4272 13.1 Conformance Terminology

4273 The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD",
4274 "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be
4275 interpreted as described in RFC 2119 [RFC2119].

4276 13.1.1 NEED NOT

4277 This term is not included in RFC 2119. The verb "NEED NOT" indicates an action that the subject of
4278 the sentence does not have to implement in order to claim conformance to the standard. The verb
4279 "NEED NOT" is used instead of "MAY NOT" since "MAY NOT" sounds like a prohibition.

4280 13.2 Model Terminology

4281 13.2.1 Keyword

4282 Keywords are used within this document as identifiers of semantic entities within the abstract model (see
4283 section 4.1.3). Attribute names, some attribute values, attribute syntaxes, and attribute group names are
4284 represented as keywords.

4285 13.2.2 Attributes

4286 An attribute is an item of information that is associated with an instance of an IPP object. An attribute
4287 consists of an attribute name and one or more attribute values. Each attribute has a specific attribute
4288 syntax. All object attributes are defined in section 4 and all operation attributes are defined in section 3.

4289 Job Template Attributes are described in section 4.2. The client optionally supplies Job Template
4290 attributes in a create request (operation requests that create Job objects). The Printer object has
4291 associated attributes which define supported and default values for the Printer.

4292 13.2.2.1 Attribute Name

4293 Each attribute is uniquely identified in this document by its attribute name. An attribute name is a
4294 keyword. The keyword attribute name is given in the section header describing that attribute. In running
4295 text in this document, attribute names are indicated inside double quotation marks (") where the
4296 quotation marks are not part of the keyword itself.

4297 13.2.2.2 Attribute Group Name

4298 Related attributes are grouped into named groups. The name of the group is a keyword. The group
4299 name may be used in place of naming all the attributes in the group explicitly. Attribute groups are
4300 defined in section 3.

4301 13.2.2.3 Attribute Value

4302 Each attribute has one or more values. Attribute values are represented in the syntax type specified for
4303 that attribute. In running text in this document, attribute values are indicated inside single quotation
4304 marks ('), whether their attribute syntax is keyword, integer, text, etc. where the quotation marks are not
4305 part of the value itself.

4306 13.2.2.4 Attribute Syntax

4307 Each attribute is defined using an explicit syntax type. In this document, each syntax type is defined as a
4308 keyword with specific meaning. The protocol specification document [IPP-PRO] indicates the actual
4309 "on-the-wire" encoding rules for each syntax type. Attribute syntax types are defined in section 4.1.

4310 13.2.3 Supports

4311 By definition, a Printer object supports an attribute only if that Printer object responds with the
4312 corresponding attribute populated with some value(s) in a response to a query for that attribute. A

4313 Printer object supports an attribute value if the value is one of the Printer object's "supported values"
4314 attributes. The device behind a Printer object may exhibit a behavior that corresponds to some IPP
4315 attribute, but if the Printer object, when queried for that attribute, doesn't respond with the attribute, then
4316 as far as IPP is concerned, that implementation does not support that feature. If the Printer object's "xxx-
4317 supported" attribute is not populated with a particular value (even if that value is a legal value for that
4318 attribute), then that Printer object does not support that particular value.

4319 A conforming implementation **MUST** support all **REQUIRED** attributes. However, even for **REQUIRED**
4320 attributes, conformance to IPP does not mandate that all implementations support all possible values
4321 representing all possible job processing behaviors and features. For example, if a given instance of a
4322 Printer supports only certain document formats, then that Printer responds with the "document-format-
4323 supported" attribute populated with a set of values, possibly only one, taken from the entire set of
4324 possible values defined for that attribute. This limited set of values represents the Printer's set of
4325 supported document formats. Supporting an attribute and some set of values for that attribute enables
4326 IPP end users to be aware of and make use of those features associated with that attribute and those
4327 values. If an implementation chooses to not support an attribute or some specific value, then IPP end
4328 users would have no ability to make use of that feature within the context of IPP itself. However, due to
4329 existing practice and legacy systems which are not IPP aware, there might be some other mechanism
4330 outside the scope of IPP to control or request the "unsupported" feature (such as embedded instructions
4331 within the document data itself).

4332 For example, consider the "finishings-supported" attribute.

- 4333 1) If a Printer object is not physically capable of stapling, the "finishings-supported" attribute **MUST**
4334 NOT be populated with the value of 'staple'.
- 4335 2) A Printer object is physically capable of stapling, however an implementation chooses not to
4336 support stapling in the IPP "finishings" attribute. In this case, 'staple' **MUST NOT** be a value in
4337 the "finishings-supported" Printer object attribute. Without support for the value 'staple', an IPP
4338 end user would have no means within the protocol itself to request that a Job be stapled.
4339 However, an existing document data formatter might be able to request that the document be
4340 stapled directly with an embedded instruction within the document data. In this case, the IPP
4341 implementation does not "support" stapling, however the end user is still able to have some
4342 control over the stapling of the completed job.
- 4343 3) A Printer object is physically capable of stapling, and an implementation chooses to support
4344 stapling in the IPP "finishings" attribute. In this case, 'staple' **MUST** be a value in the "finishings-
4345 supported" Printer object attribute. Doing so, would enable end users to be aware of and make
4346 use of the stapling feature using IPP attributes.

4347
4348 Even though support for Job Template attributes by a Printer object is **OPTIONAL**, it is
4349 **RECOMMENDED** that if the device behind a Printer object is capable of realizing any feature or

4350 function that corresponds to an IPP attribute and some associated value, then that implementation
4351 SHOULD support that IPP attribute and value.

4352 The set of values in any of the supported value attributes is set (populated) by some administrative
4353 process or automatic sensing mechanism that is outside the scope of IPP. For administrative policy and
4354 control reasons, an administrator may choose to make only a subset of possible values visible to the end
4355 user. In this case, the real output device behind the IPP Printer abstraction may be capable of a certain
4356 feature, however an administrator is specifying that access to that feature not be exposed to the end user
4357 through the IPP protocol. Also, since a Printer object may represent a logical print device (not just a
4358 physical device) the actual process for supporting a value is undefined and left up to the implementation.
4359 However, if a Printer object supports a value, some manual human action may be needed to realize the
4360 semantic action associated with the value, but no end user action is required.

4361 For example, if one of the values in the "finishings-supported" attribute is 'staple', the actual process
4362 might be an automatic staple action by a physical device controlled by some command sent to the device.
4363 Or, the actual process of stapling might be a manual action by an operator at an operator attended Printer
4364 object.

4365 For another example of how supported attributes function, consider a system administrator who desires
4366 to control all print jobs so that no job sheets are printed in order to conserve paper. To force no job
4367 sheets, the system administrator sets the only supported value for the "job-sheets-supported" attribute to
4368 'none'. In this case, if a client requests anything except 'none', the create request is rejected or the "job-
4369 sheets" value is ignored (depending on the value of "ipp-attribute-fidelity"). To force the use of job
4370 start/end sheets on all jobs, the administrator does not include the value 'none' in the "job-sheets-
4371 supported" attribute. In this case, if a client requests 'none', the create request is rejected or the "job-
4372 sheets" value is ignored (again depending on the value of "ipp-attribute-fidelity").

4373 13.2.4 print-stream page

4374 A "print-stream page" is a page according to the definition of pages in the language used to express the
4375 document data.

4376 13.2.5 impression

4377 An "impression" is the image (possibly many print-stream pages in different configurations) imposed onto
4378 a single media page.

4379 14. APPENDIX B: Status Codes and Suggested Status Code Messages

4380 This section defines status code enum keywords and values that are used to provide semantic information
4381 on the results of an operation request. Each operation response **MUST** include a status code. The
4382 response **MAY** also contain a status message that provides a short textual description of the status. The
4383 status code is intended for use by automata, and the status message is intended for the human end user.
4384 Since the status message is an **OPTIONAL** component of the operation response, an IPP application (i.e.,
4385 a browser, GUI, print driver or gateway) is **NOT REQUIRED** to examine or display the status message,
4386 since it **MAY** not be returned to the application.

4387 The prefix of the status keyword defines the class of response as follows:

4388 "informational" - Request received, continuing process
4389 "successful" - The action was successfully received, understood, and accepted
4390 "redirection" - Further action must be taken in order to complete the request
4391 "client-error" - The request contains bad syntax or cannot be fulfilled
4392 "server-error" - The IPP object failed to fulfill an apparently valid request
4393

4394 As with type2 enums, IPP status codes are extensible. IPP clients are **NOT REQUIRED** to understand
4395 the meaning of all registered status codes, though such understanding is obviously desirable. However,
4396 IPP clients **MUST** understand the class of any status code, as indicated by the prefix, and treat any
4397 unrecognized response as being equivalent to the first status code of that class, with the exception that an
4398 unrecognized response **MUST NOT** be cached. For example, if an unrecognized status code of "client-
4399 error-xxx-yyy" is received by the client, it can safely assume that there was something wrong with its
4400 request and treat the response as if it had received a "client-error-bad-request" status code. In such
4401 cases, IPP applications **SHOULD** present the **OPTIONAL** message (if present) to the end user since the
4402 message is likely to contain human readable information which will help to explain the unusual status.
4403 The name of the enum is the suggested status message for US English.

4404 The status code values range from 0x0000 to 0x7FFF. The value ranges for each status code class are as
4405 follows:

4406 "successful" - 0x0000 to 0x00FF
4407 "informational" - 0x0100 to 0x01FF
4408 "redirection" - 0x0200 to 0x02FF
4409 "client-error" - 0x0400 to 0x04FF
4410 "server-error" - 0x0500 to 0x05FF
4411

4412 The top half (128 values) of each range (0x0n40 to 0x0nFF, for n = 0 to 5) is reserved for private use
4413 within each status code class. Values 0x0600 to 0x7FFF are reserved for future assignment and **MUST**
4414 **NOT** be used.

4415 14.1 Status Codes

4416 Each status code is described below. Section 14.2 contains a table that indicates which status codes apply
4417 to which operations. Sections 16.3 and 16.4 describe the suggested steps for processing IPP attributes
4418 for all operations, including returning status codes.

4419 14.1.1 Informational

4420 This class of status code indicates a provisional response and is to be used for informational purposes
4421 only.

4422 There are no status codes defined in IPP/1.0 for this class of status code.

4423 14.1.2 Successful Status Codes

4424 This class of status code indicates that the client's request was successfully received, understood, and
4425 accepted.

4426 14.1.2.1 successful-ok (0x0000)

4427 The request has succeeded. In the case of a response to a create request, the 'successful-ok' status code
4428 indicates that the request was successfully received and validated, and that the Job object has been
4429 created; it does not indicate that the job has been processed. The transition of the Job object into the
4430 'completed' state is the only indicator that the job has been printed.

4431 14.1.2.2 successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes (0x0001)

4432 The request has succeeded, but some attributes were ignored or unsupported values were substituted
4433 with supported values in order to process the job without rejecting it.

4434 14.1.2.3 successful-ok-conflicting-attributes (0x0002)

4435 The request has succeeded, but some attribute values conflicted with the values of other attributes. These
4436 conflicting values were either (1) substituted with (supported) values or (2) the attributes were removed
4437 in order to process the job without rejecting it.

4438 14.1.3 Redirection Status Codes

4439 This class of status code indicates that further action needs to be taken to fulfill the request.

4440 There are no status codes defined in IPP/1.0 for this class of status code.

4441 14.1.4 Client Error Status Codes

4442 This class of status code is intended for cases in which the client seems to have erred. The IPP object
4443 SHOULD return a message containing an explanation of the error situation and whether it is a temporary
4444 or permanent condition.

4445 14.1.4.1 client-error-bad-request (0x0400)

4446 The request could not be understood by the IPP object due to malformed syntax (such as the value of a
4447 fixed length attribute whose length does not match the prescribed length for that attribute - see section
4448 16.3). The IPP application SHOULD NOT repeat the request without modifications.

4449 14.1.4.2 client-error-forbidden (0x0401)

4450 The IPP object understood the request, but is refusing to fulfill it. Additional authentication information
4451 or authorization credentials will not help and the request SHOULD NOT be repeated. This status code is
4452 commonly used when the IPP object does not wish to reveal exactly why the request has been refused or
4453 when no other response is applicable.

4454 14.1.4.3 client-error-not-authenticated (0x0402)

4455 The request requires user authentication. The IPP client may repeat the request with suitable
4456 authentication information. If the request already included authentication information, then this status
4457 code indicates that authorization has been refused for those credentials. If this response contains the
4458 same challenge as the prior response, and the user agent has already attempted authentication at least
4459 once, then the response message may contain relevant diagnostic information. This status codes reveals
4460 more information than "client-error-forbidden".

4461 14.1.4.4 client-error-not-authorized (0x0403)

4462 The requester is not authorized to perform the request. Additional authentication information or
4463 authorization credentials will not help and the request SHOULD NOT be repeated. This status code is
4464 used when the IPP object wishes to reveal that the authentication information is understandable, however,
4465 the requester is explicitly not authorized to perform the request. This status codes reveals more
4466 information than "client-error-forbidden" and "client-error-not-authenticated".

4467 14.1.4.5 client-error-not-possible (0x0404)

4468 This status code is used when the request is for something that can not happen. For example, there might
4469 be a request to cancel a job that has already been canceled or aborted by the system. The IPP client
4470 SHOULD NOT repeat the request.

4471 14.1.4.6 client-error-timeout (0x0405)

4472 The client did not produce a request within the time that the IPP object was prepared to wait. For
4473 example, a client issued a Create-Job operation and then, after a long period of time, issued a Send-
4474 Document operation and this error status code was returned in response to the Send-Document request
4475 (see section 3.3.1). The IPP object might have been forced to clean up resources that had been held for
4476 the waiting additional Documents. The IPP object was forced to close the Job since the client took too
4477 long. The client SHOULD NOT repeat the request without modifications.

4478 14.1.4.7 client-error-not-found (0x0406)

4479 The IPP object has not found anything matching the request URI. No indication is given of whether the
4480 condition is temporary or permanent. For example, a client with an old reference to a Job (a URI) tries to
4481 cancel the Job, however in the mean time the Job might have been completed and all record of it at the
4482 Printer has been deleted. This status code, 'client-error-not-found' is returned indicating that the
4483 referenced Job can not be found. This error status code is also used when a client supplies a URI as a
4484 reference to the document data in either a Print-URI or Send-URI operation, but the document can not
4485 be found.

4486 In practice, an IPP application should avoid a not found situation by first querying and presenting a list of
4487 valid Printer URIs and Job URIs to the end-user.

4488 14.1.4.8 client-error-gone (0x0407)

4489 The requested object is no longer available and no forwarding address is known. This condition should
4490 be considered permanent. Clients with link editing capabilities should delete references to the request
4491 URI after user approval. If the IPP object does not know or has no facility to determine, whether or not
4492 the condition is permanent, the status code "client-error-not-found" should be used instead.

4493 This response is primarily intended to assist the task of maintenance by notifying the recipient that the
4494 resource is intentionally unavailable and that the IPP object administrator desires that remote links to that
4495 resource be removed. It is not necessary to mark all permanently unavailable resources as "gone" or to
4496 keep the mark for any length of time -- that is left to the discretion of the IPP object administrator.

4497 14.1.4.9 client-error-request-entity-too-large (0x0408)

4498 The IPP object is refusing to process a request because the request entity is larger than the IPP object is
4499 willing or able to process. An IPP Printer returns this status code when it limits the size of print jobs and
4500 it receives a print job that exceeds that limit or when the attributes are so many that their encoding causes
4501 the request entity to exceed IPP object capacity.

4502 14.1.4.10 client-error-request-value-too-long (0x0409)

4503 The IPP object is refusing to service the request because one or more of the client-supplied attributes has
4504 a variable length value that is longer than the maximum length specified for that attribute. The IPP object
4505 might not have sufficient resources (memory, buffers, etc.) to process (even temporarily), interpret,
4506 and/or ignore a value larger than the maximum length. Another use of this error code is when the IPP
4507 object supports the processing of a large value that is less than the maximum length, but during the
4508 processing of the request as a whole, the object may pass the value onto some other system component
4509 which is not able to accept the large value. For more details, see section 16.3.

4510 Note: For attribute values that are URIs, this rare condition is only likely to occur when a client has
4511 improperly submitted a request with long query information (e.g. an IPP application allows an end-user to
4512 enter an invalid URI), when the client has descended into a URI "black hole" of redirection (e.g., a
4513 redirected URI prefix that points to a suffix of itself), or when the IPP object is under attack by a client
4514 attempting to exploit security holes present in some IPP objects using fixed-length buffers for reading or
4515 manipulating the Request-URI.

4516 14.1.4.11 client-error-document-format-not-supported (0x040A)

4517 The IPP object is refusing to service the request because the document data is in a format, as specified in
4518 the "document-format" operation attribute, that is not supported by the Printer object. This error is
4519 returned independent of the client-supplied "ipp-attribute-fidelity". The Printer object MUST return this
4520 status code, even if there are other attributes that are not supported as well, since this error is a bigger
4521 problem than with Job Template attributes.

4522 14.1.4.12 client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported (0x040B)

4523 In a create request, if the Printer object does not support one or more attributes or attribute values
4524 supplied in the request and the client supplied the "ipp-attributes-fidelity" operation attribute with the
4525 'true' value, the Printer object MUST return this status code. For example, if the request indicates 'iso-a4'
4526 media, but that media type is not supported by the Printer object. Or, if the client supplies an optional
4527 attribute and the attribute itself is not even supported by the Printer. If the "ipp-attribute-fidelity"
4528 attribute is 'false', the Printer MUST ignore or substitute values for unsupported attributes and values
4529 rather than reject the request and return this status code.

4530 For any operation where a client requests attributes (such as a Get-Jobs, Get-Printer-Attributes, or Get-
4531 Job-Attributes operation), if the IPP object does not support one or more of the requested attributes, the
4532 IPP object simply ignores the unsupported requested attributes and processes the request as if they had
4533 not been supplied, rather than returning this status code.

4534 14.1.4.13 client-error-uri-scheme-not-supported (0x040C)

4535 The type of the client supplied URI in a Print-URI or a Send-URI operation is not supported.

4536 14.1.4.14 client-error-charset-not-supported (0x040D)

4537 For any operation, if the IPP Printer does not support the charset supplied by the client in the "attributes-
4538 charset" operation attribute, the Printer MUST reject the operation and return this status (see Section
4539 3.1.4.1).

4540 14.1.4.15 client-error-conflicting-attributes (0x040E)

4541 The request is rejected because some attribute values conflicted with the values of other attributes.

4542 14.1.5 Server Error Status Codes

4543 This class of status codes indicates cases in which the IPP object is aware that it has erred or is incapable
4544 of performing the request. The IPP object SHOULD include a message containing an explanation of the
4545 error situation, and whether it is a temporary or permanent condition.

4546 14.1.5.1 server-error-internal-error (0x0500)

4547 The IPP object encountered an unexpected condition that prevented it from fulfilling the request. This
4548 error status code differs from "server-error-temporary-error" in that it implies a more permanent type of
4549 internal error. It also differs from "server-error-device-error" in that it implies an unexpected condition
4550 (unlike a paper-jam or out-of-toner problem which is undesirable but expected). This error status code
4551 indicates that probably some knowledgeable human intervention is required.

4552 14.1.5.2 server-error-operation-not-supported (0x0501)

4553 The IPP object does not support the functionality required to fulfill the request. This is the appropriate
4554 response when the IPP object does not recognize an operation or is not capable of supporting it.

4555 14.1.5.3 server-error-service-unavailable (0x0502)

4556 The IPP object is currently unable to handle the request due to a temporary overloading or maintenance
4557 of the IPP object. The implication is that this is a temporary condition which will be alleviated after some
4558 delay. If known, the length of the delay may be indicated in the message. If no delay is given, the IPP
4559 application should handle the response as it would for a "server-error-temporary-error" response. If the
4560 condition is more permanent, the error status codes "client-error-gone" or "client-error-not-found" could
4561 be used.

4562 14.1.5.4 server-error-version-not-supported (0x0503)

4563 The IPP object does not support, or refuses to support, the IPP protocol version that was used in the
4564 request message. The IPP object is indicating that it is unable or unwilling to complete the request using
4565 the same version as supplied in the request other than with this error message. The response should
4566 contain a Message describing why that version is not supported and what other versions are supported by
4567 that IPP object.

4568 A conforming IPP/1.0 client MUST specify the valid version ('1.0') on each request. A conforming
4569 IPP/1.0 object MUST NOT return this status code to a conforming IPP/1.0 client. An IPP object MUST
4570 return this status code to a non-conforming IPP client. The response MUST identify in the "version-
4571 number" operation attribute the closest version number that the IPP object does support.

4572 14.1.5.5 server-error-device-error (0x0504)

4573 A printer error, such as a paper jam, occurs while the IPP object processes a Print or Send operation.
4574 The response contains the true Job Status (the values of the "job-state" and "job-state-reasons"
4575 attributes). Additional information can be returned in the optional "job-state-message" attribute value or
4576 in the OPTIONAL status message that describes the error in more detail. This error status code is only
4577 returned in situations where the Printer is unable to accept the create request because of such a device
4578 error. For example, if the Printer is unable to spool, and can only accept one job at a time, the reason it
4579 might reject a create request is that the printer currently has a paper jam. In many cases however, where
4580 the Printer object can accept the request even though the Printer has some error condition, the
4581 'successful-ok' status code will be returned. In such a case, the client would look at the returned Job
4582 Object Attributes or later query the Printer to determine its state and state reasons.

4583 14.1.5.6 server-error-temporary-error (0x0505)

4584 A temporary error such as a buffer full write error, a memory overflow (i.e. the document data exceeds
4585 the memory of the Printer), or a disk full condition, occurs while the IPP Printer processes an operation.
4586 The client MAY try the unmodified request again at some later point in time with an expectation that the
4587 temporary internal error condition may have been cleared. Alternatively, as an implementation option, a

4588 Printer object MAY delay the response until the temporary condition is cleared so that no error is
4589 returned.

4590 14.1.5.7 server-error-not-accepting-jobs (0x0506)

4591 A temporary error indicating that the Printer is not currently accepting jobs, because the administrator has
4592 set the value of the Printer's "printer-is-not-accepting-jobs" attribute to 'false' (by means outside of
4593 IPP/1.0).

4594 14.1.5.8 server-error-busy (0x0507)

4595 A temporary error indicating that the Printer is too busy processing jobs and/or other requests. The client
4596 SHOULD try the unmodified request again at some later point in time with an expectation that the
4597 temporary busy condition will have been cleared.

4598 14.2 Status Codes for IPP Operations

4599 PJ = Print-Job, PU = Print-URI, CJ = Create-Job, SD = Send-Document
 4600 SU = Send-URI, V = Validate-Job, GA = Get-Job-Attributes and
 4601 Get-Printer-Attributes, GJ = Get-Jobs, C = Cancel-Job

IPP Status Keyword	IPP Operations								
	PJ	PU	CJ	SD	SU	V	GA	GJ	C
-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
successful-ok	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
successful-ok-conflicting-attributes	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-bad-request	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-forbidden	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-not-authenticated	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-not-authorized	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-not-possible	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-timeout	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-not-found	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-gone	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-request-entity-too-large	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-request-value-too-long	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-document-format-not-supported	x	x		x	x	x	x		
client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-uri-scheme-not-supported		x			x				
client-error-charset-not-supported	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
client-error-conflicting-attributes	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
server-error-internal-error	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
server-error-operation-not-supported		x	x	x	x				
server-error-service-unavailable	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
server-error-version-not-supported	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
server-error-device-error	x	x	x	x	x				
server-error-temporary-error	x	x	x	x	x				
server-error-not-accepting-jobs	x	x	x	x	x	x			
server-error-busy	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

4637 15. APPENDIX C: "media" keyword values

4638 Standard keyword values are taken from several sources.

4639 Standard values are defined (taken from DPA[ISO10175] and the Printer MIB[RFC1759]):

4640 'default': The default medium for the output device
4641 'iso-a4-white': Specifies the ISO A4 white medium
4642 'iso-a4-colored': Specifies the ISO A4 colored medium
4643 'iso-a4-transparent' Specifies the ISO A4 transparent medium
4644 'iso-a3-white': Specifies the ISO A3 white medium
4645 'iso-a3-colored': Specifies the ISO A3 colored medium
4646 'iso-a5-white': Specifies the ISO A5 white medium
4647 'iso-a5-colored': Specifies the ISO A5 colored medium
4648 'iso-b4-white': Specifies the ISO B4 white medium
4649 'iso-b4-colored': Specifies the ISO B4 colored medium
4650 'iso-b5-white': Specifies the ISO B5 white medium
4651 'iso-b5-colored': Specifies the ISO B5 colored medium
4652 'jis-b4-white': Specifies the JIS B4 white medium
4653 'jis-b4-colored': Specifies the JIS B4 colored medium
4654 'jis-b5-white': Specifies the JIS B5 white medium
4655 'jis-b5-colored': Specifies the JIS B5 colored medium
4656

4657 The following standard values are defined for North American media:

4658 'na-letter-white': Specifies the North American letter white medium
4659 'na-letter-colored': Specifies the North American letter colored medium
4660 'na-letter-transparent': Specifies the North American letter transparent medium
4661 'na-legal-white': Specifies the North American legal white medium
4662 'na-legal-colored': Specifies the North American legal colored medium
4663

4664 The following standard values are defined for envelopes:

4665 'iso-b4-envelope': Specifies the ISO B4 envelope medium
4666 'iso-b5-envelope': Specifies the ISO B5 envelope medium
4667 'iso-c3-envelope': Specifies the ISO C3 envelope medium
4668 'iso-c4-envelope': Specifies the ISO C4 envelope medium
4669 'iso-c5-envelope': Specifies the ISO C5 envelope medium
4670 'iso-c6-envelope': Specifies the ISO C6 envelope medium
4671 'iso-designated-long-envelope': Specifies the ISO Designated Long envelope medium
4672 'na-10x13-envelope': Specifies the North American 10x13 envelope medium
4673 'na-9x12-envelope': Specifies the North American 9x12 envelope medium
4674 'monarch-envelope': Specifies the Monarch envelope
4675 'na-number-10-envelope': Specifies the North American number 10 business envelope medium

4676 'na-7x9-envelope': Specifies the North American 7x9 inch envelope
4677 'na-9x11-envelope': Specifies the North American 9x11 inch envelope
4678 'na-10x14-envelope': Specifies the North American 10x14 inch envelope
4679 'na-number-9-envelope': Specifies the North American number 9 business envelope
4680 'na-6x9-envelope': Specifies the North American 6x9 inch envelope
4681 'na-10x15-envelope': Specifies the North American 10x15 inch envelope
4682

4683 The following standard values are defined for the less commonly used media (white-only):

4684 'executive-white': Specifies the white executive medium
4685 'folio-white': Specifies the folio white medium
4686 'invoice-white': Specifies the white invoice medium
4687 'ledger-white': Specifies the white ledger medium
4688 'quarto-white': Specifies the white quarto medium
4689 'iso-a0-white': Specifies the ISO A0 white medium
4690 'iso-a1-white': Specifies the ISO A1 white medium
4691 'iso-a2-white': Specifies the ISO A2 white medium
4692 'iso-a6-white': Specifies the ISO A6 white medium
4693 'iso-a7-white': Specifies the ISO A7 white medium
4694 'iso-a8-white': Specifies the ISO A8 white medium
4695 'iso-a9-white': Specifies the ISO A9 white medium
4696 'iso-10-white': Specifies the ISO A10 white medium
4697 'iso-b0-white': Specifies the ISO B0 white medium
4698 'iso-b1-white': Specifies the ISO B1 white medium
4699 'iso-b2-white': Specifies the ISO B2 white medium
4700 'iso-b3-white': Specifies the ISO B3 white medium
4701 'iso-b6-white': Specifies the ISO B6 white medium
4702 'iso-b7-white': Specifies the ISO B7 white medium
4703 'iso-b8-white': Specifies the ISO B8 white medium
4704 'iso-b9-white': Specifies the ISO B9 white medium
4705 'iso-b10-white': Specifies the ISO B10 white medium
4706 'jis-b0-white': Specifies the JIS B0 white medium
4707 'jis-b1-white': Specifies the JIS B1 white medium
4708 'jis-b2-white': Specifies the JIS B2 white medium
4709 'jis-b3-white': Specifies the JIS B3 white medium
4710 'jis-b6-white': Specifies the JIS B6 white medium
4711 'jis-b7-white': Specifies the JIS B7 white medium
4712 'jis-b8-white': Specifies the JIS B8 white medium
4713 'jis-b9-white': Specifies the JIS B9 white medium
4714 'jis-b10-white': Specifies the JIS B10 white medium

4715

4716 The following standard values are defined for engineering media:

4717 'a': Specifies the engineering A size medium

4718 'b': Specifies the engineering B size medium

4719 'c': Specifies the engineering C size medium

4720 'd': Specifies the engineering D size medium

4721 'e': Specifies the engineering E size medium

4722

4723 The following standard values are defined for input-trays (from ISO DPA and the Printer MIB):

4724 'top': The top input tray in the printer.

4725 'middle': The middle input tray in the printer.

4726 'bottom': The bottom input tray in the printer.

4727 'envelope': The envelope input tray in the printer.

4728 'manual': The manual feed input tray in the printer.

4729 'large-capacity': The large capacity input tray in the printer.

4730 'main': The main input tray

4731 'side': The side input tray

4732

4733 The following standard values are defined for media sizes (from ISO DPA):

4734 'iso-a0': Specifies the ISO A0 size: 841 mm by 1189 mm as defined in ISO 216

4735 'iso-a1': Specifies the ISO A1 size: 594 mm by 841 mm as defined in ISO 216

4736 'iso-a2': Specifies the ISO A2 size: 420 mm by 594 mm as defined in ISO 216

4737 'iso-a3': Specifies the ISO A3 size: 297 mm by 420 mm as defined in ISO 216

4738 'iso-a4': Specifies the ISO A4 size: 210 mm by 297 mm as defined in ISO 216

4739 'iso-a5': Specifies the ISO A5 size: 148 mm by 210 mm as defined in ISO 216

4740 'iso-a6': Specifies the ISO A6 size: 105 mm by 148 mm as defined in ISO 216

4741 'iso-a7': Specifies the ISO A7 size: 74 mm by 105 mm as defined in ISO 216

4742 'iso-a8': Specifies the ISO A8 size: 52 mm by 74 mm as defined in ISO 216

4743 'iso-a9': Specifies the ISO A9 size: 37 mm by 52 mm as defined in ISO 216

4744 'iso-a10': Specifies the ISO A10 size: 26 mm by 37 mm as defined in ISO 216

4745 'iso-b0': Specifies the ISO B0 size: 1000 mm by 1414 mm as defined in ISO 216

4746 'iso-b1': Specifies the ISO B1 size: 707 mm by 1000 mm as defined in ISO 216

4747 'iso-b2': Specifies the ISO B2 size: 500 mm by 707 mm as defined in ISO 216

4748 'iso-b3': Specifies the ISO B3 size: 353 mm by 500 mm as defined in ISO 216

4749 'iso-b4': Specifies the ISO B4 size: 250 mm by 353 mm as defined in ISO 216

4750 'iso-b5': Specifies the ISO B5 size: 176 mm by 250 mm as defined in ISO 216

4751 'iso-b6': Specifies the ISO B6 size: 125 mm by 176 mm as defined in ISO 216
4752 'iso-b7': Specifies the ISO B7 size: 88 mm by 125 mm as defined in ISO 216
4753 'iso-b8': Specifies the ISO B8 size: 62 mm by 88 mm as defined in ISO 216
4754 'iso-b9': Specifies the ISO B9 size: 44 mm by 62 mm as defined in ISO 216
4755 'iso-b10': Specifies the ISO B10 size: 31 mm by 44 mm as defined in ISO 216
4756 'na-letter': Specifies the North American letter size: 8.5 inches by 11 inches
4757 'na-legal': Specifies the North American legal size: 8.5 inches by 14 inches
4758 'executive': Specifies the executive size (7.25 X 10.5 in)
4759 'folio': Specifies the folio size (8.5 X 13 in)
4760 'invoice': Specifies the invoice size (5.5 X 8.5 in)
4761 'ledger': Specifies the ledger size (11 X 17 in)
4762 'quarto': Specifies the quarto size (8.5 X 10.83 in)
4763 'iso-c3': Specifies the ISO C3 size: 324 mm by 458 mm as defined in ISO 269
4764 'iso-c4': Specifies the ISO C4 size: 229 mm by 324 mm as defined in ISO 269
4765 'iso-c5': Specifies the ISO C5 size: 162 mm by 229 mm as defined in ISO 269
4766 'iso-c6': Specifies the ISO C6 size: 114 mm by 162 mm as defined in ISO 269
4767 'iso-designated-long': Specifies the ISO Designated Long size: 110 mm by 220 mm as defined in ISO
4768 269
4769 'na-10x13-envelope': Specifies the North American 10x13 size: 10 inches by 13 inches
4770 'na-9x12-envelope': Specifies the North American 9x12 size: 9 inches by 12 inches
4771 'na-number-10-envelope': Specifies the North American number 10 business envelope size: 4.125
4772 inches by 9.5 inches
4773 'na-7x9-envelope': Specifies the North American 7x9 inch envelope size
4774 'na-9x11-envelope': Specifies the North American 9x11 inch envelope size
4775 'na-10x14-envelope': Specifies the North American 10x14 inch envelope size
4776 'na-number-9-envelope': Specifies the North American number 9 business envelope size
4777 'na-6x9-envelope': Specifies the North American 6x9 envelope size
4778 'na-10x15-envelope': Specifies the North American 10x15 envelope size
4779 'monarch-envelope': Specifies the Monarch envelope size (3.87 x 7.5 in)
4780 'jis-b0': Specifies the JIS B0 size: 1030mm x 1456mm
4781 'jis-b1': Specifies the JIS B1 size: 728mm x 1030mm
4782 'jis-b2': Specifies the JIS B2 size: 515mm x 728mm
4783 'jis-b3': Specifies the JIS B3 size: 364mm x 515mm
4784 'jis-b4': Specifies the JIS B4 size: 257mm x 364mm
4785 'jis-b5': Specifies the JIS B5 size: 182mm x 257mm
4786 'jis-b6': Specifies the JIS B6 size: 128mm x 182mm
4787 'jis-b7': Specifies the JIS B7 size: 91mm x 128mm
4788 'jis-b8': Specifies the JIS B8 size: 64mm x 91mm
4789 'jis-b9': Specifies the JIS B9 size: 45mm x 64mm
4790 'jis-b10': Specifies the JIS B10 size: 32mm x 45mm

4791 16. APPENDIX D: Processing IPP Attributes

4792 When submitting a print job to a Printer object, the IPP model allows a client to supply operation and Job
4793 Template attributes along with the document data. These Job Template attributes in the create request
4794 affect the rendering, production and finishing of the documents in the job. Similar types of instructions
4795 may also be contained in the document to be printed, that is, embedded within the print data itself. In
4796 addition, the Printer has a set of attributes that describe what rendering and finishing options which are
4797 supported by that Printer. This model, which allows for flexibility and power, also introduces the
4798 potential that at job submission time, these client-supplied attributes may conflict with either:

- 4799 - what the implementation is capable of realizing (i.e., what the Printer supports), as well as
- 4800 - the instructions embedded within the print data itself.

4801

4802 The following sections describe how these two types of conflicts are handled in the IPP model.

4803 16.1 Fidelity

4804 If there is a conflict between what the client requests and what a Printer object supports, the client may
4805 request one of two possible conflict handling mechanisms:

- 4806 1) either reject the job since the job can not be processed exactly as specified, or
- 4807 2) allow the Printer to make any changes necessary to proceed with processing the Job the best it can.

4808

4809 In the first case the client is indicating to the Printer object: "Print the job exactly as specified with no
4810 exceptions, and if that can't be done, don't even bother printing the job at all." In the second case, the
4811 client is indicating to the Printer object: "It is more important to make sure the job is printed rather than
4812 be processed exactly as specified; just make sure the job is printed even if client supplied attributes need
4813 to be changed or ignored."

4814 The IPP model accounts for this situation by introducing an "ipp-attribute-fidelity" attribute.

4815 In a create request, "ipp-attribute-fidelity" is a boolean operation attribute that is **OPTIONALLY**
4816 supplied by the client. The value 'true' indicates that total fidelity to client supplied Job Template
4817 attributes and values is required. The client is requesting that the Job be printed exactly as specified, and
4818 if that is not possible then the job **MUST** be rejected rather than processed incorrectly. The value 'false'
4819 indicates that a reasonable attempt to print the Job is acceptable. If a Printer does not support some of
4820 the client supplied Job Template attributes or values, the Printer **MUST** ignore them or substitute any
4821 supported value for unsupported values, respectively. The Printer may choose to substitute the default
4822 value associated with that attribute, or use some other supported value that is similar to the unsupported
4823 requested value. For example, if a client supplies a "media" value of 'na-letter', the Printer may choose to

4824 substitute 'iso-a4' rather than a default value of 'envelope'. If the client does not supply the "ipp-attribute-
4825 fidelity" attribute, the Printer assumes a value of 'false'.

4826 Each Printer implementation MUST support both types of "fidelity" printing (that is whether the client
4827 supplies a value of 'true' or 'false'):

4828 - If the client supplies 'false' or does not supply the attribute, the Printer object MUST always accept
4829 the request by ignoring unsupported Job Template attributes and by substituting unsupported
4830 values of supported Job Template attributes with supported values.

4831 - If the client supplies 'true', the Printer object MUST reject the request if the client supplies
4832 unsupported Job Template attributes.

4833

4834 Since a client can always query a Printer to find out exactly what is and is not supported, "ipp-attribute-
4835 fidelity" set to 'false' is useful when:

- 4836 1) The End-User uses a command line interface to request attributes that might not be supported.
- 4837 2) In a GUI context, if the End User expects the job might be moved to another printer and prefers a
4838 sub-optimal result to nothing at all.
- 4839 3) The End User just wants something reasonable in lieu of nothing at all.

4840

4841 16.2 Page Description Language (PDL) Override

4842 If there is a conflict between the value of an IPP Job Template attribute and a corresponding instruction
4843 in the document data, the value of the IPP attribute SHOULD take precedence over the document
4844 instruction. Consider the case where a previously formatted file of document data is sent to an IPP
4845 Printer. In this case, if the client supplies any attributes at job submission time, the client desires that
4846 those attributes override the embedded instructions. Consider the case were a previously formatted
4847 document has embedded in it commands to load 'iso-a4' media. However, the document is passed to an
4848 end user that only has access to a printer with 'na-letter' media loaded. That end user most likely wants to
4849 submit that document to an IPP Printer with the "media" Job Template attribute set to 'na-letter'. The job
4850 submission attribute should take precedence over the embedded PDL instruction. However, until
4851 companies that supply document data interpreters allow a way for external IPP attributes to take
4852 precedence over embedded job production instructions, a Printer might not be able to support the
4853 semantics that IPP attributes override the embedded instructions.

4854 The IPP model accounts for this situation by introducing a "pdl-override-supported" attribute that
4855 describes the Printer objects capabilities to override instructions embedded in the PDL data stream. The
4856 value of the "pdl-override-supported" attribute is configured by means outside IPP/1.0.

4857 This REQUIRED Printer attribute takes on the following values:

- 4858 - 'attempted': This value indicates that the Printer object attempts to make the IPP attribute values
4859 take precedence over embedded instructions in the document data, however there is no guarantee.
4860 - 'not-attempted': This value indicates that the Printer object makes no attempt to make the IPP
4861 attribute values take precedence over embedded instructions in the document data.
4862

4863 At job processing time, an implementation that supports the value of 'attempted' might do one of several
4864 different actions:

- 4865 1) Generate an output device specific command sequence to realize the feature represented by the IPP
4866 attribute value.
- 4867 2) Parse the document data itself and replace the conflicting embedded instruction with a new
4868 embedded instruction that matches the intent of the IPP attribute value.
- 4869 3) Indicate to the Printer that external supplied attributes take precedence over embedded instructions
4870 and then pass the external IPP attribute values to the document data interpreter.
- 4871 4) Anything else that allows for the semantics that IPP attributes override embedded document data
4872 instructions.

4873
4874 Since 'attempted' does not offer any type of guarantee, even though a given Printer object might not do a
4875 very "good" job of attempting to ensure that IPP attributes take a higher precedence over instructions
4876 embedded in the document data, it would still be a conforming implementation.

4877 At job processing time, an implementation that supports the value of 'not-attempted' might do one of the
4878 following actions:

- 4879 1) Simply pre-pend the document data with the PDL instruction that corresponds to the client-
4880 supplied PDL attribute, such that if the document data also has the same PDL instruction, it will
4881 override what the Printer object pre-pended. In other words, this implementation is using the
4882 same implementation semantics for the client-supplied IPP attributes as for the Printer object
4883 defaults.
- 4884 2) Parse the document data and replace the conflicting embedded instruction with a new embedded
4885 instruction that approximates, but does not match, the semantic intent of the IPP attribute value.
4886

4887 Note: The "ipp-attribute-fidelity" attribute applies to the Printer's ability to either accept or reject other
4888 unsupported Job Template attributes. In other words, if "ipp-attribute-fidelity" is set to 'true', a Job is
4889 accepted if and only if the client supplied Job Template attributes and values are supported by the Printer.
4890 Whether these attributes actually affect the processing of the Job when the document data contains
4891 embedded instructions depends on the ability of the Printer to override the instructions embedded in the
4892 document data with the semantics of the IPP attributes. If the document data attributes can be
4893 overridden ("pdl-override-supported" set to 'attempted'), the Printer makes an attempt to use the IPP
4894 attributes when processing the Job. If the document data attributes can not be overridden ("pdl-override-
4895 supported" set to 'not-attempted'), the Printer makes no attempt to override the embedded document data

4896 instructions with the IPP attributes when processing the Job, and hence, the IPP attributes may fail to
4897 affect the Job processing and output when the corresponding instruction is embedded in the document
4898 data.

4899 16.3 Suggested Operation Processing Steps for All Operations

4900 When an IPP object receives a request, the IPP object either accepts or rejects the request. In order to
4901 determine whether or not to accept or reject the request, the IPP object SHOULD execute the following
4902 steps. The order of the steps may be rearranged and/or combined, including making one or multiple
4903 passes over the request. Therefore, the error status codes returned may differ between implementations.
4904 The next section contains the additional steps for the Print-Job, Validate-Job, Print-URI, Create-Job,
4905 Send-Document, and Send-URI operations that create jobs, adds documents, and validates jobs.

4906 In the following, processing continues step by step until a "RETURNS the xxx status code ..." statement
4907 is encountered. Error returns are indicated by the verb: "REJECTS". Since clients have difficulty getting
4908 the status code before sending all of the document data in a Print-Job request, clients SHOULD use the
4909 Validate-Job operation before sending large documents to be printed, in order to validate whether the IPP
4910 Printer will accept the job or not.

4911 It is assumed that security authentication and authorization has already taken place at a lower layer.

4912 16.3.1 Validate version number

4913 Every request and every response contains the "version-number" attribute. The value of this attribute is
4914 the major and minor version number of the syntax and semantics that the client and IPP object is using,
4915 respectively. The "version-number" attribute remains in a fixed position across all future versions so that
4916 all clients and IPP object that support future versions can determine which version is being used. The IPP
4917 object checks to see if the major version number supplied in the request is supported. If not, the Printer
4918 object REJECTS the request and RETURNS the 'server-error-version-not-supported' status code in the
4919 response. The IPP object returns in the "version-number" response attribute the major and minor version
4920 for the error response. Thus the client can learn at least one major and minor version that the IPP object
4921 supports. The IPP object is encouraged to return the closest version number to the one supplied by the
4922 client.

4923 The checking of the minor version number is implementation dependent, however if the client supplied
4924 minor version is explicitly supported, the IPP object MUST respond using that identical minor version
4925 number. If the requested minor version is not supported (the requested minor version is either higher or
4926 lower) than a supported minor version, the IPP object SHOULD return the closest supported minor
4927 version.

4928 16.3.2 Validate operation identifier

4929 The Printer object checks to see if the "operation-id" attribute supplied by the client is supported as
4930 indicated in the Printer object's "printer-operations-supported" attribute. If not, the Printer REJECTS the
4931 request and returns the 'server-error-operation-not-supported' status code in the response.

4932 16.3.3 Validate the request identifier

4933 The Printer object checks to see if the "request-id" attribute supplied by the client is in range. If the value
4934 is not between 1 and $2^{*}31 - 1$ (inclusive), the Printer object REJECTS the request and returns the
4935 'client-error-bad-request' status code in the response.

4936 Note: The "version-number", attribute, "operation-id", and the "request-id" attributes in the same fixed
4937 octet positions in all versions of the protocol. These fields are validated before proceeding with the rest
4938 of the validation.

4939 16.3.4 Validate attribute group and attribute presence and order

4940 The order of the following validation steps depends on implementation.

4941 16.3.4.1 Validate the presence and order of attribute groups

4942 Client requests and IPP object responses contain attribute groups that Section 3 requires to be present
4943 and in a specified order. An IPP object verifies that the attribute groups are present and in the correct
4944 order in requests supplied by clients (attribute groups without an * in the following tables).

4945 If an IPP object receives a request with (1) required attribute groups missing, or (2) the attributes groups
4946 are out of order, or (3) the groups are repeated, the IPP object REJECTS the request and RETURNS the
4947 'client-error-bad-request' status code. For example, it is an error for the Job Template Attributes group
4948 to occur before the Operation Attributes group, for the Operation Attributes group to be omitted, or for
4949 an attribute group to occur more than once, except in the Get-Jobs response.

4950 Since this kind of attribute group error is most likely to be an error detected by a client developer rather
4951 than by a customer, the IPP object NEED NOT return an indication of which attribute group was in error
4952 in either the Unsupported Attributes group or the Status Message. Also, the IPP object NEED NOT find
4953 all attribute group errors before returning this error.

4954 16.3.4.2 Ignore unknown attribute groups in the expected position

4955 Future attribute groups may be added to the specification at the end of requests just before the Document
4956 Content and at the end of response, except for the Get-Jobs response, where it maybe there or before the

4957 first job attributes returned. If an IPP object receives an unknown attribute group in these positions, it
4958 ignores the entire group, rather than returning an error, since that group may be a new group in a later
4959 minor version of the protocol that can be ignored. (If the new attribute group cannot be ignored without
4960 confusing the client, the major version number would have been increased in the protocol document and
4961 in the request). If the unknown group occurs in a different position, the IPP object REJECTS the request
4962 and RETURNS the 'client-error-bad-request' status code.

4963 Clients also ignore unknown attribute groups returned in a response.

4964 Note: By validating that requests are in the proper form, IPP objects force clients to use the proper form
4965 which, in turn, increases the chances that customers will be able to use such clients from multiple vendors
4966 with IPP objects from other vendors.

4967 16.3.4.3 Validate the presence of a single occurrence of required Operation attributes

4968 Client requests and IPP object responses contain Operation attributes that Section 3 requires to be
4969 present. Attributes within a group may be in any order, except for the ordering of target, charset, and
4970 natural languages attributes. These attributes must be first, and must be supplied in the following order:
4971 charset, natural language, and then target. An IPP object verifies that the attributes that Section 4
4972 requires to be supplied by the client have been supplied in the request (attributes without an * in the
4973 following tables). An asterisk (*) indicates groups and Operation attributes that the client may omit in a
4974 request or an IPP object may omit in a response.

4975 If an IPP object receives a request with required attributes missing or repeated from a group, the IPP
4976 object REJECTS the request and RETURNS the 'client-error-bad-request' status code. For example, it is
4977 an error for the "attributes-charset" or "attributes-natural-language" attribute to be omitted in any
4978 operation request, or for an Operation attribute to be supplied in a Job Template group or a Job Template
4979 attribute to be supplied in an Operation Attribute group in a create request. It is also an error to supply
4980 the "attributes-charset" attribute twice.

4981 Since these kinds of attribute errors are most likely to be detected by a client developer rather than by a
4982 customer, the IPP object NEED NOT return an indication of which attribute was in error in either the
4983 Unsupported Attributes group or the Status Message. Also, the IPP object NEED NOT find all attribute
4984 errors before returning this error.

4985 The following tables list all the attributes for all the operations by attribute group in each request and
4986 each response. The order of the groups is the order that the client supplies the groups as specified in
4987 Section 3. The order of the attributes within a group is arbitrary, except as noted for some of the special
4988 operation attributes (charset, natural language, and target). The tables below use the following notation:

4989 R indicates a REQUIRED attribute that an IPP object MUST support

4990 O indicates an OPTIONAL attribute that an IPP object NEED NOT support
 4991 * indicates that a client MAY omit the attribute in a request and that an IPP object MAY
 4992 omit the attribute in a response. The absence of an * means that a client MUST
 4993 supply the attribute in a request and an IPP object MUST supply the attribute in a
 4994 response.
 4995
 4996

Operation Requests

4997 The tables below show the attributes in their proper attribute groups for operation requests:

4998 Note: All operation requests contain "version-number", "operation-id",
 4999 and "request-id" parameters.

5000
 5001 Print-Job Request:
 5002 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
 5003 attributes-charset (R)
 5004 attributes-natural-language (R)
 5005 printer-uri (R)
 5006 requesting-user-name (R*)
 5007 job-name (R*)
 5008 ipp-attribute-fidelity (R*)
 5009 document-name (R*)
 5010 document-format (R*)
 5011 document-natural-language (O*)
 5012 compression (O*)
 5013 job-k-octets (O*)
 5014 job-impressions (O*)
 5015 job-media-sheets (O*)
 5016 Group 2: Job Template Attributes (R)
 5017 <Job Template attributes> (O*) (see Section 4.2)
 5018 Group 3: Document Content (R)
 5019 <document content>
 5020
 5021 Validate-Job Request:
 5022 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
 5023 attributes-charset (R)
 5024 attributes-natural-language (R)
 5025 printer-uri (R)
 5026 requesting-user-name (R*)
 5027 job-name (R*)
 5028 ipp-attribute-fidelity (R*)
 5029 document-name (R*)
 5030 document-format (R*)
 5031 document-natural-language (O*)

5032 compression (O*)
5033 job-k-octets (O*)
5034 job-impressions (O*)
5035 job-media-sheets (O*)
5036 Group 2: Job Template Attributes (R)
5037 <Job Template attributes> (O*) (see Section 4.2)
5038
5039 Create-Job Request:
5040 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5041 attributes-charset (R)
5042 attributes-natural-language (R)
5043 printer-uri (R)
5044 requesting-user-name (R*)
5045 job-name (R*)
5046 ipp-attribute-fidelity (R*)
5047 job-k-octets (O*)
5048 job-impressions (O*)
5049 job-media-sheets (O*)
5050 Group 2: Job Template Attributes (R)
5051 <Job Template attributes> (O*) (see Section 4.2)
5052
5053 Print-URI Request:
5054 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5055 attributes-charset (R)
5056 attributes-natural-language (R)
5057 printer-uri (R)
5058 document-uri (R)
5059 requesting-user-name (R*)
5060 job-name (R*)
5061 ipp-attribute-fidelity (R*)
5062 document-name (R*)
5063 document-format (R*)
5064 document-natural-language (O*)
5065 compression (O*)
5066 job-k-octets (O*)
5067 job-impressions (O*)
5068 job-media-sheets (O*)
5069 Group 2: Job Template Attributes (R)
5070 <Job Template attributes> (O*) (see Section 4.2)
5071
5072 Send-Document Request:
5073 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5074 attributes-charset (R)
5075 attributes-natural-language (R)
5076 (printer-uri & job-id) | job-uri (R)

5077 last-document (R)
5078 requesting-user-name (R*)
5079 document-name (R*)
5080 document-format (R*)
5081 document-natural-language (O*)
5082 compression (O*)
5083 Group 2: Document Content (R)
5084 <document content>
5085
5086 Send-URI Request:
5087 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5088 attributes-charset (R)
5089 attributes-natural-language (R)
5090 (printer-uri & job-id) | job-uri (R)
5091 last-document (R)
5092 document-uri (R)
5093 requesting-user-name (R*)
5094 document-name (R*)
5095 document-format (R*)
5096 document-natural-language (O*)
5097 compression (O*)
5098
5099 Cancel-Job Request:
5100 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5101 attributes-charset (R)
5102 attributes-natural-language (R)
5103 (printer-uri & job-id) | job-uri (R)
5104 requesting-user-name (R*)
5105 message (O*)
5106
5107 Get-Printer-Attributes Request:
5108 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5109 attributes-charset (R)
5110 attributes-natural-language (R)
5111 printer-uri (R)
5112 requesting-user-name (R*)
5113 requested-attributes (R*)
5114 document-format (R*)
5115
5116 Get-Job-Attributes Request:
5117 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5118 attributes-charset (R)
5119 attributes-natural-language (R)
5120 (printer-uri & job-id) | job-uri (R)
5121 requesting-user-name (R*)

5122 requested-attributes (R*)
5123
5124 Get-Jobs Request:
5125 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5126 attributes-charset (R)
5127 attributes-natural-language (R)
5128 printer-uri (R)
5129 requesting-user-name (R*)
5130 limit (R*)
5131 requested-attributes (R*)
5132 which-jobs (R*)
5133 my-jobs (R*)
5134

5135 Operation Responses

5136 The tables below show the response attributes in their proper attribute groups for responses.

5137 Note: All operation responses contain "version-number", "status-code",
5138 and "request-id" parameters.

5139

5140 Print-Job Response:

5141 Print-URI Response:

5142 Create-Job Response:

5143 Send-Document Response:

5144 Send-URI Response:

5145 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)

5146 attributes-charset (R)

5147 attributes-natural-language (R)

5148 status-message (O*)

5149 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes (R*) (see Note 3)

5150 <unsupported attributes> (R*)

5151 Group 3: Job Object Attributes (R*) (see Note 2)

5152 job-uri (R)

5153 job-id (R)

5154 job-state (R)

5155 job-state-reasons (O*)

5156 job-state-message (O*)

5157 number-of-intervening-jobs (O*)

5158

5159 Validate-Job Response:

5160 Cancel-Job Response:

5161 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)

5162 attributes-charset (R)

5163 attributes-natural-language (R)
5164 status-message (O*)
5165 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes (R*) (see Note 3)
5166 <unsupported attributes> (R*)
5167
5168 Note 2 - the Job Object Attributes and Printer Object Attributes are
5169 returned only if the IPP object returns one of the success status
5170 codes.
5171
5172 Note 3 - the Unsupported Attributes Group is present only if the
5173 client included some Operation and/or Job Template attributes that the
5174 Printer doesn't support whether a success or an error return.
5175
5176 Get-Printer-Attributes Response:
5177 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5178 attributes-charset (R)
5179 attributes-natural-language (R)
5180 status-message (O*)
5181 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes (R*) (see Note 4)
5182 <unsupported attributes> (R*)
5183 Group 3: Printer Object Attributes(R*) (see Note 2)
5184 <requested attributes> (R*)
5185
5186 Note 4 - the Unsupported Attributes Group is present only if the
5187 client included some Operation attributes that the Printer doesn't
5188 support whether a success or an error return.
5189
5190 Get-Job-Attributes Response:
5191 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5192 attributes-charset (R)
5193 attributes-natural-language (R)
5194 status-message (O*)
5195 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes (R*) (see Note 4)
5196 <unsupported attributes> (R*)
5197 Group 3: Job Object Attributes(R*) (see Note 2)
5198 <requested attributes> (R*)
5199
5200 Get-Jobs Response:
5201 Group 1: Operation Attributes (R)
5202 attributes-charset (R)
5203 attributes-natural-language (R)
5204 status-message (O*)
5205 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes (R*) (see Note 4)
5206 <unsupported attributes> (R*)
5207 Group 3: Job Object Attributes(R*) (see Note 2, 5)

5208 <requested attributes> (R*)

5209

5210 Note 5: for the Get-Jobs operation the response contains a separate
5211 Job Object Attributes group 3 to N containing requested-attributes for
5212 each job object in the response.

5213

5214 16.3.5 Validate the values of the REQUIRED Operation attributes

5215 An IPP object validates the values supplied by the client of the REQUIRED Operation attribute that the
5216 IPP object MUST support. The next section specifies the validation of the values of the OPTIONAL
5217 Operation attributes that IPP objects MAY support.

5218 The IPP object performs the following syntactic validation checks of each Operation attribute value:

5219

- 5220 a) that the length of each Operation attribute value is correct for the attribute syntax tag supplied
- 5221 by the client according to Section 4.1.
- 5222 b) that the attribute syntax tag is correct for that Operation attribute according to Section 3,
- 5223 c) that the value is in the range specified for that Operation attribute according to Section 3,
- 5224 d) that multiple values are supplied by the client only for operation attributes that are multi-
- 5225 valued, i.e., that are 1setOf X according to Section 3.

5226

5227 If any of these checks fail, the IPP object REJECTS the request and RETURNS the 'client-error-bad-
5228 request' or the 'client-error-request-value-too-long' status code. Since such an error is most likely to be
5229 an error detected by a client developer, rather than by an end-user, the IPP object NEED NOT return an
5230 indication of which attribute had the error in either the Unsupported Attributes Group or the Status
5231 Message. The description for each of these syntactic checks is explicitly expressed in the first IF
5232 statement in the following table.

5233 In addition, the IPP object checks each Operation attribute value against some Printer object attribute or
5234 some hard-coded value if there is no "xxx-supported" Printer object attribute defined. If its value is not
5235 among those supported or is not in the range supported, then the IPP object REJECTS the request and
5236 RETURNS the error status code indicated in the table by the second IF statement. If the value of the
5237 Printer object's "xxx-supported" attribute is 'no-value' (because the system administrator hasn't configured
5238 a value), the check always fails.

5239 -----

5240 attributes-charset (charset)

5241 IF NOT any single non-empty 'charset' value less than or equal to 63 octets, REJECT/RETURN
5242 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.

5243 IF NOT in the Printer object's "charset-supported" attribute, REJECT/RETURN "client-error-
5244 charset-not-supported".

5245
5246 attributes-natural-language(naturalLanguage)
5247 IF NOT any single non-empty 'naturalLanguage' value less than or equal to 63 octets,
5248 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.
5249 ACCEPT the request even if not a member of the set in the Printer object's "generated-natural-
5250 language-supported" attribute.
5251
5252 requesting-user-name
5253 IF NOT any single 'name' value less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-
5254 request-value-too-long'.
5255 IF the IPP object can obtain a better authenticated name, use it instead.
5256
5257 job-name(name)
5258 IF NOT any single 'name' value less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-
5259 request-value-too-long'.
5260 IF NOT supplied by the client, the Printer object creates a name from the document-name or
5261 document-uri.
5262
5263 document-name (name)
5264 IF NOT any single 'name' value less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-
5265 request-value-too-long'.
5266
5267 ipp-attribute-fidelity (boolean)
5268 IF NOT either a single 'true' or 'false' 'boolean' value equal to 1 octet, REJECT/RETURN 'client-
5269 error-bad-request'.
5270 IF NOT supplied by the client, the IPP object assumes the value 'false'.
5271
5272 document-format (mimeType)
5273 IF NOT any single non-empty 'mimeType' value less than or equal to 255 octets,
5274 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.
5275 IF NOT in the Printer object's "document-format-supported" attribute, REJECT/RETURN 'client-
5276 error-document-format-not-supported'.
5277 IF NOT supplied by the client, the IPP object assumes the value of the Printer object's "document-
5278 format-default" attribute.
5279
5280 document-uri (uri)
5281 IF NOT any single non-empty 'uri' value less than or equal to 1023 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-
5282 error-request-value-too-long'.
5283 IF the URI syntax is not valid, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.

5284 IF scheme is NOT in the Printer object's "reference-uri-schemes-supported" attribute,
5285 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error'-uri-scheme-not-supported'.
5286

5287 last-document (boolean)
5288 IF NOT either a single 'true' or 'false' 'boolean' value equal to 1 octet, REJECT/RETURN 'client-
5289 error-bad-request'.
5290

5291 job-id (integer(1:MAX))
5292 IF NOT any single 'integer' value equal to 4 octets AND in the range 1 to MAX, REJECT/RETURN
5293 'client-error-bad-request'.
5294 IF NOT a job-id of an existing Job object, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-not-found' or 'client-error-
5295 gone' status code, if keep track of recently deleted jobs.
5296

5297 requested-attributes (1setOf keyword)
5298 IF NOT any number of 'keyword' values less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-
5299 error-request-value-too-long'.
5300 Ignore unsupported values which are the keyword names of unsupported attributes. Don't bother to
5301 copy such requested (unsupported) attributes to the Unsupported Attribute response group since
5302 the response will not return them.
5303

5304 which-jobs (type2 keyword)
5305 IF NOT a single 'keyword' value less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-
5306 request-value-too-long'.
5307 IF NEITHER 'completed' NOR 'not-completed', copy the attribute and the unsupported value to the
5308 Unsupported Attributes response group and REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-attributes-or-values-
5309 not-supported'.
5310 Note: a Printer still supports the 'completed' value even if it keeps no completed/canceled/aborted
5311 jobs: by returning no jobs when so queried.
5312 IF NOT supplied by the client, the IPP object assumes the 'not-completed' value.
5313

5314 my-jobs (boolean)
5315 IF NOT either a single 'true' or 'false' 'boolean' value equal to 1 octet, REJECT/RETURN 'client-
5316 error-bad-request'.
5317 IF NOT supplied by the client, the IPP object assumes the 'false' value.
5318

5319 limit (integer(1:MAX))
5320 IF NOT any single 'integer' value equal to 4 octets AND in the range 1 to MAX, REJECT/RETURN
5321 'client-error-bad-request'.
5322 IF NOT supplied by the client, the IPP object returns all jobs, no matter how many.
5323

5324 -----
5325

5326 16.3.6 Validate the values of the OPTIONAL Operation attributes

5327 OPTIONAL Operation attributes are those that an IPP object MAY or MAY NOT support. An IPP
5328 object validates the values of the OPTIONAL attributes supplied by the client. The IPP object performs
5329 the same syntactic validation checks for each OPTIONAL attribute value as in Section 16.3.5. As in
5330 Section 16.3.5, if any fail, the IPP object REJECTS the request and RETURNS the 'client-error-bad-
5331 request' or the 'client-error-request-value-too-long' status code.

5332 In addition, the IPP object checks each Operation attribute value against some Printer attribute or some
5333 hard-coded value if there is no "xxx-supported" Printer attribute defined. If its value is not among those
5334 supported or is not in the range supported, then the IPP object REJECTS the request and RETURNS the
5335 error status code indicated in the table. If the value of the Printer object's "xxx-supported" attribute is
5336 'no-value' (because the system administrator hasn't configured a value), the check always fails.

5337 If the IPP object doesn't recognize/support an attribute, the IPP object treats the attribute as an unknown
5338 or unsupported attribute (see the last row in the table below).

5339 -----
5340 document-natural-language (naturalLanguage)

5341 IF NOT any single non-empty 'naturalLanguage' value less than or equal to 63 octets,
5342 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.

5343 IF NOT a value that the Printer object supports in document formats, (no standard "xxx-supported"
5344 Printer attribute), REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-natural-language-not-supported'.

5345
5346 compression (type3 keyword)

5347 IF NOT any single 'keyword' values less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-
5348 request-value-too-long'.

5349 IF NOT in the Printer object's "compression-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and the
5350 unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group and REJECT/RETURN 'client-
5351 error-attributes-or-values-not-supported'.

5352
5353 job-k-octets (integer(0:MAX))

5354 IF NOT any single 'integer' value equal to 4 octets,
5355 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.

5356 IF NOT in the range of the Printer object's "job-k-octets-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and
5357 the unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group and REJECT/RETURN
5358 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported'.

5359

5360 job-impressions (integer(0:MAX))
5361 IF NOT any single 'integer' value equal to 4 octets,
5362 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
5363 IF NOT in the range of the Printer object's "job-impressions-supported" attribute, copy the attribute
5364 and the unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group and REJECT/RETURN
5365 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported'.
5366

5367 job-media-sheets (integer(0:MAX))
5368 IF NOT any single 'integer' value equal to 4 octets,
5369 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
5370 IF NOT in the range of the Printer object's "job-media-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and the
5371 unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group and REJECT/RETURN 'client-
5372 error-attributes-or-values-not-supported'.
5373

5374 message (text(127))
5375 IF NOT any single 'text' value less than or equal to 127 octets,
5376 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.
5377

5378 unknown or unsupported attribute
5379 IF the attribute syntax supplied by the client is supported but the length is not legal for that attribute
5380 syntax, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.
5381 ELSE copy the attribute and value to the Unsupported Attributes response group and change the
5382 attribute value to the "out-of-band" 'unsupported' value, but otherwise ignore the attribute.
5383

5384 Note: Future Operation attributes may be added to the protocol specification that may occur
5385 anywhere in the specified group. When the operation is otherwise successful, the IPP object returns
5386 the 'successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes' status code. Ignoring unsupported Operation
5387 attributes in all operations is analogous to the handling of unsupported Job Template attributes in the
5388 create and Validate-Job operations when the client supplies the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" Operation
5389 attribute with the 'false' value. This last rule is so that we can add OPTIONAL Operation attributes to
5390 future versions of IPP so that older clients can inter-work with new IPP objects and newer clients can
5391 inter-work with older IPP objects. (If the new attribute cannot be ignored without performing
5392 unexpectedly, the major version number would have been increased in the protocol document and in
5393 the request). This rule for Operation attributes is independent of the value of the "ipp-attribute-
5394 fidelity" attribute. For example, if an IPP object doesn't support the OPTIONAL "job-k-octets"
5395 attribute', the IPP object treats "job-k-octets" as an unknown attribute and only checks the length for
5396 the 'integer' attribute syntax supplied by the client. If it is not four octets, the IPP object REJECTS
5397 the request and RETURNS the 'client-error-bad-request' status code, else the IPP object copies the
5398 attribute to the Unsupported Attribute response group, setting the value to the "out-of-band"
5399 'unsupported' value, but otherwise ignores the attribute.

5400 -----

5401 16.4 Suggested Additional Processing Steps for Operations that Create/Validate Jobs and Add
5402 Documents

5403 This section in combination with the previous section recommends the processing steps for the Print-Job,
5404 Validate-Job, Print-URI, Create-Job, Send-Document, and Send-URI operations that IPP objects
5405 SHOULD use. These are the operations that create jobs, validate a Print-Job request, and add
5406 documents to a job.

5407 16.4.1 Default "ipp-attribute-fidelity" if not supplied

5408 The Printer object checks to see if the client supplied an "ipp-attribute-fidelity" Operation attribute. If the
5409 attribute is not supplied by the client, the IPP object assumes that the value is 'false'.

5410 16.4.2 Check that the Printer object is accepting jobs

5411 If the value of the Printer object's "printer-is-accepting-jobs" is 'false', the Printer object REJECTS the
5412 request and RETURNS the 'server-error-not-accepting-jobs' status code.

5413 16.4.3 Validate the values of the Job Template attributes

5414 An IPP object validates the values of all Job Template attribute supplied by the client. The IPP object
5415 performs the analogous syntactic validation checks of each Job Template attribute value that it performs
5416 for Operation attributes (see Section 16.3.5.):

- 5417 a) that the length of each value is correct for the attribute syntax tag supplied by the client
5418 according to Section 4.1.
5419 b) that the attribute syntax tag is correct for that attribute according to Sections 4.2 to 4.4,
5420 c) that multiple values are supplied only for multi-valued attributes, i.e., that are 1setOf X
5421 according to Sections 4.2 to 4.4
5422

5423 As in Section 16.3.5, if any of these syntactic checks fail, the IPP object REJECTS the request and
5424 RETURNS the 'client-error-bad-request' or 'client-error-request-value-too-long' status code, independent
5425 of the value of the "ipp-attribute-fidelity". Since such an error is most likely to be an error detected by a
5426 client developer, rather than by an end-user, the IPP object NEED NOT return an indication of which
5427 attribute had the error in either the Unsupported Attributes Group or the Status Message. The
5428 description for each of these syntactic checks is explicitly expressed in the first IF statement in the
5429 following table.

5430 In addition, the IPP object loops through all the client-supplied Job Template attributes, checking to see if
 5431 the supplied attribute value(s) are supported or in the range supported, i.e., the value of the "xxx"
 5432 attribute in the request is (1) a member of the set of values or is in the range of values of the Printer'
 5433 objects "xxx-supported" attribute. If the value of the Printer object's "xxx-supported" attribute is 'no-
 5434 value' (because the system administrator hasn't configured a value), the check always fails. If the check
 5435 fails, the IPP object copies the attribute to the Unsupported Attributes response group with its
 5436 unsupported value. If the attribute contains more than one value, each value is checked and each
 5437 unsupported value is separately copied, while supported values are not copied. If an IPP object doesn't
 5438 recognize/support a Job Template attribute, i.e., there is no corresponding Printer object "xxx-supported"
 5439 attribute, the IPP object treats the attribute as an unknown or unsupported attribute (see the last row in
 5440 the table below).

5441 If some Job Template attributes are supported for some document formats and not for others or the
 5442 values are different for different document formats, the IPP object SHOULD take that into account in
 5443 this validation using the value of the "document-format" supplied by the client (or defaulted to the value
 5444 of the Printer's "document-format-default" attribute, if not supplied by the client). For example, if
 5445 "number-up" is supported for the 'text/plain' document format, but not for the 'application/postscript'
 5446 document format, the check SHOULD (though it NEED NOT) depend on the value of the "document-
 5447 format" operation attribute. See "document-format" in section 3.2.1.1 and 3.2.5.1.

5448 Note: whether the request is accepted or rejected is determined by the value of the "ipp-attribute-fidelity"
 5449 attribute in a subsequent step, so that all Job Template attribute supplied are examined and all
 5450 unsupported attributes and/or values are copied to the Unsupported Attributes response group.

5451 -----
 5452 job-priority (integer(1:100))
 5453 IF NOT any single 'integer' value equal to 4 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
 5454 IF NOT supplied by the client, use the value of the Printer object's "job-priority-default" attribute at
 5455 job submission time.
 5456 IF NOT in the range 1 to 100, inclusive, copy the attribute and the unsupported value to the
 5457 Unsupported Attributes response group.
 5458 Map the value to the nearest supported value in the range 1:100 as specified by the number of
 5459 discrete values indicated by the value of the Printer's "job-priority-supported" attribute. See the
 5460 formula in Section 4.2.1.
 5461
 5462 job-hold-until (type3 keyword | name)
 5463 IF NOT any single 'keyword' or 'name' value less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN
 5464 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.
 5465 IF NOT supplied by the client, use the value of the Printer object's "job-hold-until" attribute at job
 5466 submission time.

5467 IF NOT in the Printer object's "job-hold-until-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and the
5468 unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group.
5469
5470 job-sheets (type3 keyword | name)
5471 IF NOT any single 'keyword' or 'name' value less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN
5472 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.
5473 IF NOT in the Printer object's "job-sheets-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and the
5474 unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group.
5475
5476 multiple-document-handling (type2 keyword)
5477 IF NOT any single 'keyword' value less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-
5478 request-value-too-long'.
5479 IF NOT in the Printer object's "multiple-document-handling-supported" attribute, copy the attribute
5480 and the unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group.
5481
5482 copies (integer(1:MAX))
5483 IF NOT any single 'integer' value equal to 4 octets,
5484 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
5485 IF NOT in range of the Printer object's "copies-supported" attribute
5486 copy the attribute and the unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group.
5487
5488 finishings (1setOf type2 enum)
5489 IF NOT any 'enum' value(s) equal to 4 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
5490 IF NOT in the Printer object's "finishings-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and the unsupported
5491 value(s), but not any supported values, to the Unsupported Attributes response group.
5492
5493 page-ranges (1setOf rangeOfInteger(1:MAX))
5494 IF NOT any 'rangeOfInteger' value(s) each equal to 8 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-
5495 request'.
5496 IF first value is greater than second value in any range, the ranges are not in ascending order, or
5497 ranges overlap, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
5498 IF the value of the Printer object's "page-ranges-supported" attribute is 'false', copy the attribute to
5499 the Unsupported Attributes response group and set the value to the "out-of-band" 'unsupported'
5500 value.
5501
5502 sides (type2 keyword)
5503 IF NOT any single 'keyword' value less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-
5504 request-value-too-long'.
5505 IF NOT in the Printer object's "sides-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and the unsupported
5506 value to the Unsupported Attributes response group.

5507
5508 number-up (integer(1:MAX))
5509 IF NOT any single 'integer' value equal to 4 octets,
5510 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
5511 IF NOT a value or in the range of one of the values of the Printer object's "number-up-supported"
5512 attribute, copy the attribute and value to the Unsupported Attribute response group.
5513
5514 orientation-requested (type2 enum)
5515 IF NOT any single 'enum' value equal to 4 octets,
5516 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
5517 IF NOT in the Printer object's "orientation-requested-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and the
5518 unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group.
5519
5520 media (type3 keyword | name)
5521 IF NOT any single 'keyword' or 'name' value less than or equal to 255 octets, REJECT/RETURN
5522 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.
5523 IF NOT in the Printer object's "media-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and the unsupported
5524 value to the Unsupported Attributes response group.
5525
5526 printer-resolution (resolution)
5527 IF NOT any single 'resolution' value equal to 9 octets,
5528 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
5529 IF NOT in the Printer object's "multiple-document-handling-supported" attribute, copy the attribute
5530 and the unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group.
5531
5532 print-quality (type2 enum)
5533 IF NOT any single 'enum' value equal to 4 octets,
5534 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request'.
5535 IF NOT in the Printer object's "print-quality-supported" attribute, copy the attribute and the
5536 unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group.
5537
5538 unknown or unsupported attribute (i.e., there is no corresponding Printer object "xxx-supported"
5539 attribute)
5540 IF the attribute syntax supplied by the client is supported but the length is not legal for that attribute
5541 syntax,
5542 REJECT/RETURN 'client-error-bad-request' or 'client-error-request-value-too-long'.
5543 ELSE copy the attribute and value to the Unsupported Attributes response group and change the
5544 attribute value to the "out-of-band" 'unsupported' value. Any remaining Job Template Attributes
5545 are either unknown or unsupported Job Template attributes and are validated algorithmically
5546 according to their attribute syntax for proper length (see below).

5547 -----

5548
 5549 If the attribute syntax is supported AND the length check fails, the IPP object REJECTS the request and
 5550 RETURNS the 'client-error-request-value-too-long' status code, else the IPP object copies the
 5551 unsupported Job Template attribute to the Unsupported Attributes response group and changes the
 5552 attribute value to the "out-of-band" 'unsupported' value. The following table shows the length checks for
 5553 all attribute syntaxes. In the following table: "<=" means less than or equal, "=" means equal to:

5554 Name	Octet length check for read-write attributes
5555 -----	-----
5556 'textWithLanguage	<= 1023 AND 'naturalLanguage' <= 63
5557 'textWithoutLanguage'	<= 1023
5558 'nameWithLanguage'	<= 255 AND 'naturalLanguage' <= 63
5559 'nameWithoutLanguage'	<= 255
5560 'keyword'	<= 255
5561 'enum'	= 4
5562 'uri'	<= 1023
5563 'uriScheme'	<= 63
5564 'charset'	<= 63
5565 'naturalLanguage'	<= 63
5566 'mimeType'	<= 255
5567 'octetString'	<= 1023
5568 'boolean'	= 1
5569 'integer'	= 4
5570 'rangeOfInteger'	= 8
5571 'dateTime'	= 11
5572 'resolution'	= 9
5573 'lsetOf X'	
5574	

5575 16.4.4 Check for conflicting Job Template attributes values

5576 Once all the Operation and Job Template attributes have been checked individually, the Printer object
 5577 SHOULD check for any conflicting values among all the supported values supplied by the client. For
 5578 example, a Printer object might be able to staple and to print on transparencies, however due to physical
 5579 stapling constraints, the Printer object might not be able to staple transparencies. The IPP object copies
 5580 the supported attributes and their conflicting attribute values to the Unsupported Attributes response
 5581 group. The Printer object only copies over those attributes that the Printer object either ignores or
 5582 substitutes in order to resolve the conflict, and it returns the original values which were supplied by the
 5583 client. For example suppose the client supplies "finishings" equals 'staple' and "media" equals
 5584 'transparency', but the Printer object does not support stapling transparencies. If the Printer chooses to
 5585 ignore the stapling request in order to resolve the conflict, the Printer objects returns "finishings" equal to

5586 'staple' in the Unsupported Attributes response group. If any attributes are multi-valued, only the
5587 conflicting values of the attributes are copied.

5588 Note: The decisions made to resolve the conflict (if there is a choice) is implementation dependent.

5589 16.4.5 Decide whether to REJECT the request

5590 If there were any unsupported Job Template attributes or unsupported/conflicting Job Template attribute
5591 values and the client supplied the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" attribute with the 'true' value, the Printer object
5592 REJECTS the request and return the status code:

- 5593 (1) 'client-error-conflicting-attributes' status code, if there were any conflicts between attributes
5594 supplied by the client.
- 5595 (2) 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported' status code, otherwise.
5596

5597 Note: Unsupported Operation attributes or values that are returned do not affect the status returned in
5598 this step. If the unsupported Operation attribute was a serious error, the above already rejected the
5599 request in a previous step. If control gets to this step with unsupported Operation attributes being
5600 returned, they are not serious errors.

5601 16.4.6 For the Validate-Job operation, RETURN one of the success status codes

5602 If the requested operation is the Validate-Job operation, the Printer object returns:

- 5603 (1) the "successful-ok" status code, if there are no unsupported or conflicting Job Template attributes
5604 or values.
- 5605 (2) the "successful-ok-conflicting-attributes, if there are any conflicting Job Template attribute or
5606 values.
- 5607 (3) the "successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes, if there are only unsupported Job Template
5608 attributes or values.
5609

5610 Note: Unsupported Operation attributes or values that are returned do not affect the status returned in
5611 this step. If the unsupported Operation attribute was a serious error, the above already rejected the
5612 request in a previous step. If control gets to this step with unsupported Operation attributes being
5613 returned, they are not serious errors.

5614 16.4.7 Create the Job object with attributes to support

5615 If "ipp-attribute-fidelity" is set to 'false' (or it was not supplied by the client), the Printer object:

- 5616 (1) creates a Job object, assigns a unique value to the job's "job-uri" and "job-id" attributes, and
5617 initializes all of the job's other supported Job Description attributes.
- 5618 (2) removes all unsupported attributes from the Job object.
- 5619 (3) for each unsupported value, removes either the unsupported value or substitutes the unsupported
5620 attribute value with some supported value. If an attribute has no values after removing
5621 unsupported values from it, the attribute is removed from the Job object (so that the normal
5622 default behavior at job processing time will take place for that attribute).
- 5623 (4) for each conflicting value, removes either the conflicting value or substitutes the conflicting
5624 attribute value with some other supported value. If an attribute has no values after removing
5625 conflicting values from it, the attribute is removed from the Job object (so that the normal default
5626 behavior at job processing time will take place for that attribute).

5627

5628 If there were no attributes or values flagged as unsupported, or the value of "ipp-attribute-fidelity" was
5629 'false', the Printer object is able to accept the create request and create a new Job object. If the "ipp-
5630 attribute-fidelity" attribute is set to 'true', the Job Template attributes that populate the new Job object are
5631 necessarily all the Job Template attributes supplied in the create request. If the "ipp-attribute-fidelity"
5632 attribute is set to 'false', the Job Template attributes that populate the new Job object are all the client
5633 supplied Job Template attributes that are supported or that have value substitution. Thus, some of the
5634 requested Job Template attributes may not appear in the Job object because the Printer object did not
5635 support those attributes. The attributes that populate the Job object are persistently stored with the Job
5636 object for that Job. A Get-Job-Attributes operation on that Job object will return only those attributes
5637 that are persistently stored with the Job object.

5638 Note: All Job Template attributes that are persistently stored with the Job object are intended to be
5639 "override values"; that is, they take precedence over whatever other embedded instructions might be
5640 in the document data itself. However, it is not possible for all Printer objects to realize the semantics of
5641 "override". End users may query the Printer's "pdl-override-supported" attribute to determine if the
5642 Printer either attempts or does not attempt to override document data instructions with IPP attributes.

5643 There are some cases, where a Printer supports a Job Template attribute and has an associated default
5644 value set for that attribute. In the case where a client does not supply the corresponding attribute, the
5645 Printer does not use its default values to populate Job attributes when creating the new Job object; only
5646 Job Template attributes actually in the create request are used to populate the Job object. The Printer's
5647 default values are only used later at Job processing time if no other IPP attribute or instruction embedded
5648 in the document data is present.

5649 Note: If the default values associated with Job Template attributes that the client did not supply were to
5650 be used to populate the Job object, then these values would become "override values" rather than
5651 defaults. If the Printer supports the 'attempted' value of the "pdl-override-supported" attribute, then these
5652 override values could replace values specified within the document data. This is not the intent of the
5653 default value mechanism. A default value for an attribute is used only if the create request did not specify

5654 that attribute (or it was ignored when allowed by "ipp-attribute-fidelity" being 'false') and no value was
5655 provided within the content of the document data.

5656 If the client does not supply a value for some Job Template attribute, and the Printer does not support
5657 that attribute, as far as IPP is concerned, the result of processing that Job (with respect to the missing
5658 attribute) is undefined.

5659 16.4.8 Return one of the success status codes

5660 Once the Job object has been created, the Printer object accepts the request and returns to the client:

- 5661 (1) the 'successful-ok' status code, if there are no unsupported or conflicting Job Template attributes
5662 or values.
- 5663 (2) the 'successful-ok-conflicting-attributes' status code, if there are any conflicting Job Template
5664 attribute or values.
- 5665 (3) the 'successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes' status code, if there are only unsupported Job
5666 Template attributes or values.

5667

5668 Note: Unsupported Operation attributes or values that are returned do not affect the status returned in
5669 this step. If the unsupported Operation attribute was a serious error, the above already rejected the
5670 request in a previous step. If control gets to this step with unsupported Operation attributes being
5671 returned, they are not serious errors.

5672 The Printer object also returns Job status attributes that indicate the initial state of the Job ('pending',
5673 'pending-held', 'processing', etc.), etc. See Print-Job Response, section 3.2.1.2.

5674 16.4.9 Accept appended Document Content

5675 The Printer object accepts the appended Document Content data and either starts it printing, or spools it
5676 for later processing.

5677 16.4.10 Scheduling and Starting to Process the Job

5678 The Printer object uses its own configuration and implementation specific algorithms for scheduling the
5679 Job in the correct processing order. Once the Printer object begins processing the Job, the Printer
5680 changes the Job's state to 'processing'. If the Printer object supports PDL override (the "pdl-override-
5681 supported" attribute set to 'attempted'), the implementation does its best to see that IPP attributes take
5682 precedence over embedded instructions in the document data.

5683 16.4.11 Completing the Job

5684 The Printer object continues to process the Job until it can move the Job into the 'completed' state. If an
5685 Cancel-Job operation is received, the implementation eventually moves the Job into the 'canceled' state.
5686 If the system encounters errors during processing that do not allow it to progress the Job into a
5687 completed state, the implementation halts all processing, cleans up any resources, and moves the Job into
5688 the 'aborted' state.

5689 16.4.12 Destroying the Job after completion

5690 Once the Job moves to the 'completed', 'aborted', or 'canceled' state, it is an implementation decision as to
5691 when to destroy the Job object and release all associated resources. Once the Job has been destroyed, the
5692 Printer would return either the "client-error-not-found" or "client-error-gone" status codes for operations
5693 directed at that Job.

5694 Note: the Printer object SHOULD NOT re-use a "job-uri" or "job-id" value for a sufficiently long time
5695 after a job has been destroyed, so that stale references kept by clients are less likely to access the wrong
5696 (newer) job.

5697 16.4.13 Interaction with "ipp-attribute-fidelity"

5698 Some Printer object implementations may support "ipp-attribute-fidelity" set to 'true' and "pdl-override-
5699 supported" set to 'attempted' and yet still not be able to realize exactly what the client specifies in the
5700 create request. This is due to legacy decisions and assumptions that have been made about the role of job
5701 instructions embedded within the document data and external job instructions that accompany the
5702 document data and how to handle conflicts between such instructions. The inability to be 100% precise
5703 about how a given implementation will behave is also compounded by the fact that the two special
5704 attributes, "ipp-attribute-fidelity" and "pdl-override-supported", apply to the whole job rather than
5705 specific values for each attribute. For example, some implementations may be able to override almost all
5706 Job Template attributes except for "number-up".

5707 16.5 Using Job Template Attributes During Document Processing.

5708 The Printer object uses some of the Job object's Job Template attributes during the processing of the
5709 document data associated with that job. These include, but are not limited to, "orientation", "number-
5710 up", "sides", "media", and "copies". The processing of each document in a Job Object MUST follow the
5711 steps below. These steps are intended only to identify when and how attributes are to be used in
5712 processing document data and any alternative steps that accomplishes the same effect can be used to
5713 implement this specification.

- 5714 1. Using the client supplied "document-format" attribute or some form of document format detection
5715 algorithm (if the value of "document-format" is not specific enough), determine whether or not
5716 the document data has already been formatted for printing. If the document data has been
5717 formatted, then go to step 2. Otherwise, the document data MUST be formatted. The formatting
5718 detection algorithm is implementation defined and is not specified by this specification. The
5719 formatting of the document data uses the "orientation-requested" attribute to determine how the
5720 formatted print data should be placed on a print-stream page, see section 4.2.10 for the details.
5721
- 5722 2. The document data is in the form of a print-stream in a known media type. The "page-ranges"
5723 attribute is used to select, as specified in section 4.2.7, a sub-sequence of the pages in the print-
5724 stream that are to be processed and images.
5725
- 5726 3. The input to this step is a sequence of print-stream pages. This step is controlled by the "number-
5727 up" attribute. If the value of "number-up" is N, then during the processing of the print-stream
5728 pages, each N print-stream pages are positioned, as specified in section 4.2.9, to create a single
5729 impression. If a given document does not have N more print-stream pages, then the completion of
5730 the impression is controlled by the "multiple-document-handling" attribute as described in section
5731 4.2.4; when the value of this attribute is 'single-document', the print-stream pages of document
5732 data from subsequent documents is used to complete the impression.
5733
- 5734 The size(scaling), position(translation) and rotation of the print-stream pages on the impression is
5735 implementation defined. Note that during this process the print-stream pages may be rendered to
5736 a form suitable for placing on the impression; this rendering is controlled by the values of the
5737 "printer-resolution" and "print-quality" attributes as described in sections 4.2.12 and 4.2.13. In the
5738 case N=1, the impression is nearly the same as the print-stream page; the differences would only
5739 be in the size, position and rotation of the print-stream page and/or any decoration, such as a
5740 frame to the page, that is added by the implementation.
5741
- 5742 4. The collection of impressions is placed, in sequence, onto sides of the media sheets. This placement
5743 is controlled by the "sides" attribute and the orientation of the print-stream page, as described in
5744 section 4.2.8. The orientation of the print-stream pages affects the orientation of the impression;
5745 for example, if "number-up" equals 2, then, typically, two portrait print-stream pages become one
5746 landscape impression. Note that the placement of impressions onto media sheets is also controlled
5747 by the "multiple-document-handling" attribute as described in section 4.2.4.
5748
- 5749 5. The "copies" and "multiple-document-handling" attributes are used to determine how many copies
5750 of each media instance are created and in what order. See sections 4.2.5 and 4.2.4 for the details.
5751
- 5752 6. When the correct number of copies are created, the media instances are finished according to the
5753 values of the "finishings" attribute as described in 4.2.6. Note that sometimes finishing operations

5754 may require manual intervention to perform the finishing operations on the copies, especially
 5755 uncollated copies. This specification allows any or all of the processing steps to be performed
 5756 automatically or manually at the discretion of the Printer object.

5757 17. APPENDIX E: Generic Directory Schema

5758 This section defines a generic schema for an entry in a directory service. A directory service is a means
 5759 by which service users can locate service providers. In IPP environments, this means that IPP Printers
 5760 can be registered (either automatically or with the help of an administrator) as entries of type printer in
 5761 the directory using an implementation specific mechanism such as entry attributes, entry type fields,
 5762 specific branches, etc. IPP clients can search or browse for entries of type printer. Clients use the
 5763 directory service to find entries based on naming, organizational contexts, or filtered searches on attribute
 5764 values of entries. For example, a client can find all printers in the "Local Department" context.
 5765 Authentication and authorization are also often part of a directory service so that an administrator can
 5766 place limits on end users so that they are only allowed to find entries to which they have certain access
 5767 rights. IPP itself does not require any specific directory service protocol or provider.

5768 Note: Some directory implementations allow for the notion of "aliasing". That is, one directory entry
 5769 object can appear as multiple directory entry object with different names for each object. In each case,
 5770 each alias refers to the same directory entry object which refers to a single IPP Printer object.

5771 The generic schema is a subset of IPP Printer Job Template and Printer Description attributes (sections
 5772 4.2 and 4.4). These attributes are identified as either REQUIRED or OPTIONAL for the directory entry
 5773 itself. This conformance labeling is NOT the same conformance labeling applied to the attributes of IPP
 5774 Printers objects. REQUIRED attributes MUST be associated with each directory entry. OPTIONAL
 5775 attributes SHOULD be associated with the directory entry (if known or supported). In addition, all
 5776 directory entry attributes SHOULD reflect the current attribute values for the corresponding Printer
 5777 object.

5778 In order to bridge between the directory service and the IPP Printer object, one of the REQUIRED
 5779 directory entry attributes is the Printer object's "printer-uri-supported" attribute. The IPP client queries
 5780 the "printer-uri-supported" attribute in the directory entry and then addresses the IPP Printer object using
 5781 one of its URIs. The "uri-security-supported" attribute identifies the protocol (if any) used to secure a
 5782 channel.

5783 The following attributes define the generic schema for directory entries of type PRINTER:

5784	printer-uri-supported	REQUIRED	Section 4.4.1
5785	uri-security-supported	REQUIRED	Section 4.4.2
5786	printer-name	REQUIRED	Section 4.4.3

5787	printer-location	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.4
5788	printer-info	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.5
5789	printer-more-info	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.6
5790	printer-make-and-model	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.8
5791	charset-supported	REQUIRED	Section 4.4.15
5792	generated-natural-language-		
5793	supported	REQUIRED	Section 4.4.17
5794	document-format-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.19
5795	color-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.23
5796	finishings-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.6
5797	number-up-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.7
5798	sides-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.8
5799	media-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.11
5800	printer-resolution-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.12
5801	print-quality-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.13
5802			